E Troop 1/1st Cavalry (Armor) Compilation of Vietnam Articles

Forwarding note from Leslie Hines, ADVA Vietnam era historian for 2021.

The Americal Division Veteran's Association Historical Data Base contains many news articles, reports, unit year books, casualty reports, KIA information, videos and maps relating to units that served with the Americal Division. My work on this effort began way back in the 1980s. Many items came from veterans sharing their news articles with me or from tedious efforts to locate and transcribe the text and images from microfilm copies. Today the data base now holds only approximately 40% of the stories of our service in the Americal Division and supporting units. But it is the result of my best effort.

I have realized that it might be difficult for a veteran to find stories about their unit from the data base if they did not have some computer skills. This compilation may come too late for some, but it is always something that I hoped that would be done by a unit's web master or some other helpful soul as I continued to add more material to the data base. But it is time that I start making the effort. If for no other reason than to illustrate what can be done if someone makes the effort to compile their own unit stories from the data base.

This compilation had to be limited in scope. Items were selected from "Pacific Stars & Stripes" and the "Army Reporter" which published many of the articles provided by the Americal Division Information Office. It also includes brigade command newsletters (11th LIB), the division daily newsheets, the Americal Division magazines (12 issues), the Americal Division Book (printed in July 1970), and 118 issues of the "Southern Cross" published in Vietnam were included. Notable sources of stories that were ***not included*** in the compilation were the ADVA Newsletter/Journal stories. Some of the ADVA "Newsletters" have been scanned as "read only images". The issues of the ADVA "Journal" can be searched electronically and currently is complete. It would be possible to select several more articles if I had time to research stories that did not provide the company name. For example a story might only refer to the action of a unit of the Americal Division or the 11th Bde engaging the enemy. Example: If the story indicated their were 23 enemy killed and a cache of 12 B-40 rockets I might be able to identify that the unit was **E Trp 1st/1st Cavalry**. from the Division S2/S3 TOC reports. Without this extra research we only know that the action involved an 11th Bde unit that might or might not have been **E Trp 1st/1st Cavalry.**

Note: References to photos may indicate that we have an image taken from microfilm or xerox copy. These may be found in PDF files in the historical data base or you may request copies of the images the ADVA historian.

Only one military yearbook is known to exist that includes E Trp 1/1st Cavalry. This book made for the year of 1969 was similar to a high school year book. These were created under the direction of the officer assigned duties as historian for the troop. The book is available in a printable PDF file and copies have been printed for display at the ADVA reunions. This is a page from the 1969 yearbook that covers the unit's lineage available at this time:

TROOP E, 1st CAVALRY
(1ST REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS)

Constituted 2 March 1833 as Company E, United States Regiment of Dragoons

Organized 29 June 1833 at New York, New York; joined Regiment 4 August 1833 at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri

Redesignated 3 August 1861 as Company E, 1st Cavalry

(Cavalry companies of officially designated as troops in 1883)

(1st Cavalry assigned to 15th Cavalry Division December 1917 – May 1918; assigned to 1st Cavalry Division 20 August 1921 – 3 January 1933)

Reorganized and redesignated 15 July 1940 as Company E, 100th Tank Battalion, an element of the 1st Armored Division

Disbanded 20 July 1944 at Bolgheri, Italy

Reconstituted and redesignated 27 February 1951 as Company B, 100th Tank Battalion, an element of the 1st Armored Division

Activated 7 March 1951 at Fort Hood, Texas

Inactivated 15 February 1957 at Fort Polk, Louisiana, and relieved from assignment to the 1st Armored Division

Redesignated 15 April 1966 as Troop E, 1st Cavalry

Activated 1 July 1966 in Hawaii and assigned to the 11th Infantry Brigade

This is the information about Troop E, 1/1st Cavalry service found in the “Stanton Order of Battle” reference book:

Troop E, 1st Cavalry (Reconnaissance)

Arrived Vietnam: 19 December 1967
Departed Vietnam: 18 October 1971
Previous Station: Hawaii

Authorized Strength	**1968**	**1970**
Troop	198	210

Troop E, 1st Cavalry (“1st Regiment of Dragoons”) was raised 1 July 1966 to serve as the brigade ground reconnaissance element in the 11th Infantry Brigade (Light). The troop was colocated with brigade headquarters in Vietnam.

Unit awards for E Troop 1st/1st Cavalry (Armor).

SOURCE: Department of the Army Pamphlet 762-3

Unit Citation and Campaign Participation Credit Register

(1960-1978) Dated: May 1980

RVNGC 24 Aug 69 - 31 Dec 69 DAGO 42, 1972

RVNGC 31 Mar 70 - 30 Jan 70 DAGO 42, 1972

1st Platoon, Trp E, 1st Cav
VUA 12-13 May 69 DAGO 43, 1970

ABBREVIATIONS:

DAGO:	Department of the Army General Order
PUC:	U.S. Army Presidential Unit Citation
VUA:	U.S. Army Valorous Unit Award
MUC:	U.S. Army Meritorious Unit Citation
RVNGC:	Republic Of Vietnam Gallantry Cross with Palm Unit Citation
RVNCAHM	Republic of Vietnam Civil Actions Honor Medal - First Class
	Unit Citation
N-PUC	U.S. Navy Presidential Unit Citation
N-MUC	U.S. Navy Meritorious Unit Citation
HHC	Headquarters & Headquarters Company
HHB	Headquarters & Headquarters Battery
DETACH	Detachment

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

GENERAL ORDERS September 25, 1969
NUMBER 3625

AWARD OF THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS

1. TC 320. The following AWARD is announced.

SPACKMAN, PHILIP L., XXX-XX-XXXX, 1st Lieutenant,
E Troop, 1st Cavalry, 11th LIB, Americal Division,
Awarded: Distinguished Service Cross
Date action: July 2, 1969
Theater: Republic of Vietnam

Reason: The President of the United States takes pleasure in presenting the Distinguished Service Cross to Philip L. Spackman, First Lieutenant (Armor), U.S. Army, for extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations involving conflict with an armed hostile force in the Republic of Vietnam, while serving with Troop E, 1st Cavalry Regiment, Americal Division. First Lieutenant Spackman distinguished himself by exceptionally valorous actions on 2 July 1969 while serving as platoon leader during a unit patrol operation in the Rice Bowl district near An Lao. As the lead armored personnel carrier crossed a stream and penetrated a hedgerow, it was struck simultaneously be several rocket grenades, wounding all the occupants. A hostile force of North Vietnamese began moving down the stream bed to cut off the damaged vehicle from the rest of the troop. Lieutenant Spackman immediately killed the nearest enemy soldier and repelled the rest of the assailants. While reinforcements secured the river crossing, he dashed to the vehicle through strafing automatic weapons fire and removed the casualties from exposure to direct fire. Then he and the less severely wounded carried the injured across the stream. Deploying the other vehicles along the river bank to engage the hostile positions beyond the hedgerow, he directed their firing as well as that of the gunships which had arrived. He also established communication with and assisted the commander of an Infantry element that had been airlifted near the enemy force. When the infantrymen began advancing on the communists' flank, Lieutenant Spackman maneuvered his armored personnel carriers on line and rolled toward the enemy positions. Encountering stiff resistance from one bunker, he directed his driver to rush the position. Firing from atop his tracked vehicle, Lieutenant Spackman pinned the enemy down until his vehicle passed by the position into which he threw several grenades, which destroyed the structure and killed the enemy. With the last bunker eliminated, the enemy were routed from the area. First Lieutenant Spackman's extraordinary heroism and devotion to duty were in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit upon himself, his unit, and the United States Army.
Authority: By direction of the President under the provisions of the Act of Congress, approved 9 July 1918.

E Troop 1/1st Cavalry participated in these operations:

Norfolk Victory
Show Low
Iron Mountain
Champaign Grove
Finney Hill
Logan Field
Norfolk Victory
Lam Son 719
Vernon Lake II
Pennsylvania Square
Middlesex Peak
Task Force 23
Task Force Barker
Task Force Galloway

Separate reports exist for the above named operations or task forces. Many of them may be found in the Americal Division Veteran's Association Database.

Note: This list may not be complete.

This information was prepared to describe the arrival of the 11th Bde to Vietnam by Chuck Seketa an officer who had served with the 1/20th Inf. Bn.

December 1 - 6, 1967

December 1, 1967 at 1500hrs General Abrams and Major General Koster visited Duc Pho and were briefed by Colonel Ware and his staff. LTC Barker met General Abrams and attended briefing. General Abams asked LTC Barker about the status of the 11th Infantry Brigade. LTC Barker gave a brief rundown on the organization and training status to include our lack of air-mobile training. The 1st party of the Advance Cargo Party has arrived at Chu Lai and on December 1-2, 1967 at 0900hrs CPT Dallas at Chu Lai reported that 3 advance Party Cargo Aircraft have all arrived on December 2, 1967. Personnel and vehicle on these would depart 1000hrs by convoy to Duc Pho ETA 1300hrs. At 1500hrs first increment of Advance Party arrived Duc Pho consisting of CPT Shelton, CPT O'Brien, CPT Carvallio, LT Lewis and 10 EM, plus 2 ¼ ton, 1 ¾ ton and 2 21/2 ton. CPT Seketa flew to Da Nang to meet the advance party, arriving in Da Nang instead of Chu Lai, Vietnam on the 2ndDecember 1967. Charlie Company 1st Battalion 20th Infantry was sent with the Advance Party for Security Mission of 11 Light Infantry Brigade. At 031115 December 1967, 4 123 aircraft from DA Nang, arrived Duc Pho with LTC Beers and 146 personnel of the Advance party, this information was reported by CPT Dallas at Chu Lai. The Advance Party will move from LZ Bronco to LZ Carentan on Wednesday, 6 December 1967. Charlie Company 1-20 Infantry CPT Ernest Medina has coordinated with Commanding Officer, Calvary Troop for security of Carentan from which Rifle Company will assume responsibility Wednesday. The main body of the battalion has moved with the remainder of the Brigade by sea to Republic of Vietnam aboard the USS Gordon and USS Weigel, debarking at Qui Nhon on the 19th and 22nd. The 11 Light Infantry Brigade was made up of the 1-20 Light Infantry Battalion, 4-3 Light Infantry Battalion, 3-1 Light Infantry Battalion, 6-11 Artillery Battalion, 6 Support Battalion with the 4-21 Light Infantry Battalion still training in Hawaii and schedule to join the 11 Light Infantry Brigade around April 1968. Also with the **E Troop 1 Calvary 11 Light Infantry Brigade**, 11 Signal Platoon, 59 Infantry Platoon (Scout Dog), 52 Chemical Detachment and the 31 Public Information Detachment

This section will hold the articles related to E Troop 1/1st Cavalry operations in Vietnam.
The first publication processed will be the “Southern Cross” weekly Newspaper.
It was first published monthly beginning with May 1968 then progessed to a weekly publication.
Approximately 118 issues of the publication have been located. Approximately 35 issues have not been located as of late 2021.

Page 7, July 1968 Southern Cross

Guard's 'Last Look Around' Foils VC Sappers' Efforts

By SP4 KEVIN HOWE
11th Inf. Bde.

LZ BRONCO-A last look around by a perimeter guard foiled a recent attempt of an enemy sapper (demolitions) squad to penetrate the defenses of the 11th Inf. Bde. base camp here. SGT James Bond, of West Hartford, Conn., with the 4th Bn., 3rd Inf. was standing watch on the "Old Guard's" section of the base bunker line. It was 3 a.m. and he was about to wake his relief when, he said, "I decided to take one more look around." It was a good thing he did.

Wasn't Sure

At first, I wasn't sure, then I saw them. There were three men trying to get through the wire. I dropped an M-79 round on them and it looked like I got them."
Other members of the enemy unit immediately responded with mortar rounds and the sappers started for the wire again. "The other guys were awake by then, and we called the tactical operations center to get a red alert in the battalion area. I could see six to my front. Then we called the brigade TOC for instructions' and they told us to try and get them, or to keep them boxed in till daylight," Bond said.

Kept Firing

Bond and Sp4 James A. Anderson, of Colorado Springs, Colo., opened a steady stream of fire while SP4 Robert Ayres, of Marion, N.C., a company clerk, called for illumination and several times left the bunker to fire hand flares. "The wind was so strong the hand flares weren't doing us any good." Bond said. "The men in the bunkers on either side of us kept up fire on both sides of the enemy and I fired my M-79 rounds so they'd land behind them. We couldn't see, so we tried holding them down till daylight."

Tried Escaping

The Viet Cong and North Vietnamese regulars returned fire. Several times with their AK-47's, then abandoned the weapons and tried to get away. "At about 6 a.m., one of them made a run for it and got away. Another one tried again at 6:30, but we got him," Bond said. "We fired steadily from 3 a.m. till after 6. We had to be resupplied with ammo three times in those three hours." The next morning, armored personnel carriers from **Trp. E,** of the brigade's **1st Cav**., rolled out to pick up the remaining infiltrators. The cavalrymen found five bodies, detained one suspect and captured four Ak-47's, satchel charges, grenades and bamboo ladders for crossing the wire.

15Sep68-Southern Cross Vol. 1 No. 7. Page 6

Photo Caption - Tracked Down

Suspected VC gets a ride in an armored personnel carrier of "E" Trp., 1st Cav., 11th Inf. Bde., during a routine sweep by the armored vehicles in the brigade's area of Operation Muscatine. (Photo by SP4 Bernard Gmiter).

Tracked Down Page 6

Suspected VC gets a ride in an armored personnel carrier of "E" Trp., 1st Cav., 11th Inf. Bde., during a routine sweep by the armored vehicles in the brigade's area of Operation Muscatine (Photo by SP4 Bernard Gmiter)

26th Engrs. Gouge Road For Giant Guns

LZ SNOOPY--Early pioneers who followed Indian paths through the American frontier, building roads as they went, had nothing on the men of C Co., 26th Engr. Bn.

In a recent two-day operation about 20 miles northwest of Duc Pho, the engineers literally scraped a one-lane "Wilderness Road" out of a time-worn footpath in brush-covered mountains.

The road building was a two pronged operation, with one group of men and equipment airlifted into the Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) camp at Minh Long working toward another group that started from LZ Snoopy.

Clear Gun Route

The overall objective of the mission was to open a route to Minh Long for two 175mm and two 8-inch self-propelled guns too heavy to be airlifted in.

"Every technique a combat engineer is expected to know was tried and tested on this project," said CPT James P. Collins, C Co. Commander.

"Often, the footpath we generally followed was washed out, and much of the way was little more than six inches wide and surrounded by thick brush.

Perform Many Tasks

The engineers employed standard road building practices in addition to bridge building and demolition work.

"We also had to install culverts along the way, cut trees, have mine sweep teams patrolling to check for buried explosives, and provide our own security along the road," CPT Collins added.

To prepare for the task, Chinook helicopters lifted four 3/4 ton dump trucks and a jeep into Minh Long, along with a group of engineers.

Flying Cranes also hauled a scoop loader, airmobile grader, and two D-5 bull-dozers into the camp.

Monster Clears Path

The group from LZ Snoopy moved behind two monstrous combat engineer vehicles (CEVs), which mount a bulldozer blade, a boom and winch, and a 165mm demolition gun.

Other graders and bulldozers followed the CEVs to make rapid improvements as they progressed.

The artillery pieces from C Btry., 3rd Bn., 18th Arty. trailed the earth-moving machines and were guarded along the route by nine armored personnel carriers from **E Trp., 1st Cav.**

The big guns will be used to provide heavy fire support for Americal soldiers in the area.

Bridge Builders Help

The group from Minh Long cleared approximately 14 kilometers of the roadway, with special assistance from a bridge-building team from E Co., 26th Engr. Bn.

The bridge crew and the raw materials were flown in, and the men completed a 30-foot span in four hours, working only with hand tools.

The second group traveled about 18 kilometers south of Quang Ngai City, until they linked up with the other engineers.

Tough Going

"The guys from Snoopy had the roughest section of the road," CPT Collins said. "At one point where they forded a river, the first vehicle had to virtually tow the others across."

They also had to wind their way through the most mountainous terrain, their trail marked by several sharp switchbacks.

Enemy activity had been expected along the route.

"One of my reconnaissance flights was shot at before the project started," CPT Collins said, "and an ARVN company killed about 20 VC near our projected route just the day before we began."

But no resistance was encountered by the engineers and men of A Co., 1st Bn., 20th Inf. who provided flank security through the 11th Bde. area.

Guns Begin Booming

Less than 36 hours after their arrival in Minh Long, C battery fired its first registration mission, scoring a second round direct hit with one of the 175mm guns.

The whole operation from the initial road march to the firing of the registration round took only five days to complete.

Combat In Review

PSYOP Broadcasters Irk VC, Provoke Hail Of Angry Bullets

DUC PHO -- An Americal PSYOP team which recently tried to make the VC hit parade with Chieu Hoi music almost met a violent end to their disk jockey careers.

Broadcasting Vietnamese music from their sound truck, SGT Gary Taylor (Oak Lawn, Ill.) and SP4 Patrick Fleming (St. Paul, Minn.), members of HB-9 broadcast team, 3rd Det., 7th PSYOP Bn., were driving down Highway 1 three miles north of Duc Pho when they heard a barrage of fire behind them.

The turned their truck around and headed for a spot along the road where 20 Regional Forces (RFs) soldiers were engaged in a fire fight with a VC force.

Facing their truck at the fire, the Americal pair began broadcasting their Chieu Hoi message as they and the RFs moved out against the enemy, receiving heavy cross fire.

Amidst a blaze of bullets, Taylor then moved back to his vehicle to call in support. In a matter of minutes "Shark" gunships from the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. and a track from **E Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav**. were on the scene, their supporting fire squelching the enemy's efforts and freeing the PSYOP team.

"I guess they didn't like the music we were playing," said Fleming.

EMPTY VILLAGE ERUPTS

DUC PHO, --Battling for every inch, C CO., 3d Bn 1st Inf. and **E Trp., 1st Cav** stormed a deserted village 3 1/2 miles north of Duc Pho and killed 32 NVA and captured 15 weapons in a recent encounter from noon till dusk.

"When we entered the village, they opened up with a machinegun," said SP4 Chuck Burne (Atlanta), "We fired back immediately and killed six NVA."

Moving out to search nearby bunkers, C Co. ran into heavy RPG and auto matic weapons fire from a well-entrenched enemy force.

Staying on line was made easier by **E Trp. tracks** which spread .50 cal. fire to pin down the enemy sharpshooters.

Ominous Click

SGT Michael Krueger (Houston), a platoon squad leader, rode on the lead track as **E Trp.** charged through the village. "I knew where the NVA were hiding," he said," as we moved forward, they threw Chicom grenades from all directions." At one point, SP4 Marco Jimenez (San Antonio) stooped in front of an NVA bunker to help a wounded soldier. When he picked the man up, Jimenez heard the click of an empty NVA weapon and quickly scooted to cover.

(11th Bde. (IO)

APC SAVES TRAPPED MPs

By SP4 DONALD YOST

DUC PHO--The day had been notably guiet as the first platoon of the 23d Military Police Co. escorted a convoy between Sa Haynh and here along Highway 1.

Suddenly, the last jeep in the convoy struck a command detonated mine, and heavy enemy small arms and automatic weapons fire was directed at the jeep.

SP4 Peter A. Jewell (Canaan. Me.), machinegunner on the jeep, was hurled from the vehicle by the force of the explosion.

SP4 Mark S. Jordan (Xenia, Ohio) stayed behind the wheel of the jeep For 100 yards before it careened off the road and landed upright in a rice paddy. Only then did Jordan realize that Jewell was missing.

Fast answer

"I couldn't see him anywhere," Jordan said, "until I looked back and saw him low-crawling toward me through the rice paddies."

When Jewell reached the damaged jeep under heavy enemy crossfire, he immediately turned the machinegun on the enemy position despite painful bruises and abrasions.

While Jewell manned the machinegun, Jordan grabbed the radio and called help. Two armored personnel carriers of **E Trp., 1st Cav**. responded with devastating fire on the enemy.

The two MPs boarded an APC, and the disabled jeep was extracted from the paddy. "If it hadn't been for those APCs, we'd probably still be out there," said Jewell.

A day later, wrapped in bandages and still in pain, SP4 Jewell became SGT Jewell. **(11th IO)**

NO VC Allowed

DUC PHO--Two 11th Inf. Bde. platoons have encircled several rice paddies near the Song Tra Cau five miles northwest of here so scavenging VC will no longer steal local villagers' rice.

Involved are the recon platoon of the 1st Bn., 20th Inf and the first platoon of E Trp., 1st Cav. (11th IO)

Combat In Review

SAPPER ASSAULT BRIDGE REPULSED BY 11TH, APC BRIDGE

Duc Pho--An NVA sapper squad under the cover of darkness and protected by a squad of snipers, attacked bridge 95, one mile north of San Huynh.

The squad armed with homemade grenades from discarded beer and C-ration cans, satchel charges and RPGs, assaulted the bridge guarded by two squads from the second platoon of C Co., 1st Bn., 20th Inf, 11th Inf. Bde.

Enemy Blasts Bunker

"I was sleeping on top of the bunker when all hell broke loose, SP4 Roger Voyles (Plainview, Texas). "About twenty homemade grenades were thrown on top of our bunker."

After getting inside the bunker the "Sykes Regulars" then were hit by RPGs.

"The rockets and grenades started both inside and outside of the bunker on fire so we left and ran under the bridge where it was harder for the snipers to see us," said SP4 Rosoling Pizzillo (North Arlington. N.J.) a squad leader.

Cav. To Rescue

Fighting continued until the 2nd plt. of C Co. arrived on the APCs of E Trp., 1st Cav. The wounded were evacuated and the remaining men were supplied with ammo.

For the rest of the night, gun and flare ships of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. provided the men on the bridge with illumination and protection.

"All the men kept calm throughout the fight and they all helped turn away a well planned NVA attack." said SGT John Wrigley (Decatur, ILL.) the weapons squad leader of the platoon. (11th IO)

11th Bde. Routs Enemy In Day Long Firefight

Photo Caption: GUNNING GUNNER from the 11th Bde.'s 1st Bn., 20th Inf. was one of the "Sykes Regulars" temporarily pinned down by intense NVA small arms and automatic weapons fire. A short time later, the blazing .50 cal. machineguns **of E Trp., 1st Cav**. arrived on the scene and the NVA were routed. (Photo by SP4 Rodney Preuss, 11th Bde. IO)

GUNNING GUNNER from the 11th Bde.'s 1st Bn., 20th Inf. was one of the "Sykes Regulars" temporary pinned down by intense NVA small arms and automatic weapons fire. A short time later, the blazing .50 cal. machineguns of E Trp., 1st Cav. arrived on the scene and the NVA were routed. (Photo by SP4 Rodney Preuss, 11th Bde. IO)

(Continued)

(Continued)

DUC PHO--Soldiers of the 1st Bn., 20th Inf., and two platoons from **E Trp., 1st Cav.** combined to inflict heavy casualties on an entrenched NVA battalion in a day long battle, two miles north of here.

The soldiers accounted for 29 NVA killed and captured three AK-47 rifles, a .30 cal. RPG machinegun, and an 82mm mortar tube, base plate, sights, and 15 rounds of ammunition.

Sweep West

C Co., 1-20 Inf. began a sweep, moving east to west, hoping to clear the area of enemy troops who were harassing ARVNs and civilians working on a rural development project.

The company split into three groups for faster and less conspicuous movement.

The third platoon acting as the lead element swept into an area that a NVA battalion was using for a grouping area. The enemy was entrenched on three sides of the open terrain and began firing automatic weapons and M-79 rounds.

Pinned Down

The second platoon pulled back and then tried to flank the NVA's positions from the east but were also pinned down by heavy fire.

"We were pinned in a depression and they were throwing everything at us. If it hadn't been for Jansky, we might have never gotten out alive," said SP4 Gill Noe (Greensburg, KY.).

SP4 Raymond Jansky (Chicago) explained, "There were a couple of guys wounded and they needed a dustoff. I heard the APCs to our right about 600 meters away, so I crawled toward them."

"Crawling and dodging behind trees, I made it to the APCs, and directed them to the men, still pinned down."

Jansky continued, "The APCs laid down a base of fire, and we evacuated our wounded to a pick-up area."

To the west D Co., led by CPT Jerald Oleary (St. Louis), was inserted by helicopters, and a platoon of E Trp. joined with the "Sykes Regulars" who then began to push east toward the entrenched NVA who were keeping C Co. pinned down.

A Cool Toss

SSG William F. (Hand-grenade) Kelly (Tampa, Fla.) commented, "We received sniper fire the whole time we were moving so began tossing grenades into any likely spot an NVA might hide.

"When we reached C Co., they were pinned down by NVA firing from a trench to the north. The companies combined their fire, and SFC Robert Eickoff (Brownsville, N.J.) and my crawled forward to the trench."

Kelley shot one NVA and threw grenades into the trench as SFC Eickoff covered him. It was in this trench that the 82mm mortar was found by these two men.

A machinegun fired at them from the north side of a hedgerow. The position was fortified with solid overhead protection, and the gun continued to fire even after the APCs fired on it with their .50 cal. machinegun.

PFC John Taylor (Taft, Calif.) crawled behind the bunker, worked his way to the opening, and threw in a grenade silencing the gun and killing the crew.

The Recon element, inserted as a blocking force, joined with C and D Cos. in an attempt to cordon the NVA force.

Sporadic fighting continued as darkness fell on the blood stained battlefield. (11th IO)

Combat In Review

NVA Hate Eagle-eyed Ferguson

LZ BRONCO - It was simply case of mistaken identity.

"I saw him before he saw me," said SSG Frederick Ferguson (Omaha), a track platoon leader with the 11th Bde.'s **E Trp., 1st Cav**.

The armor column, with B and D Cos., 3rd Bn., 1st Inf. in support, were moving through open terrain five miles south of here when Ferguson saw some NVA setting up a 75mm recoilless rifle.

He put his tracks on line and with infantry beside him began assaulting the enemy. "Apparently we caught them by surprise because we were able to overrun the NVA position before they could fire," the cavalry sergeant noted.

The combined armor-infantry team killed 13 enemy and in addition to the recoilless rifle captured four AK-47s, an RPG launcher, an M-79, a .45 cal. pistol and numerous typewritten documents. (11th IO)

SWABBIES COOL OFF GRUNTS

LZ BRONCO--"It was a hot, muggy afternoon, and we'd been humping all day with the tracks," commented SP4 Mike Thompson (Ithaca, Mich.), a radio-telephone operator (RTO) with the 11th Bde.'s A Co., 4th Bn., 21st Inf.

As the infantrymen took a break on the beach just south of Duc Pho, they observed a heavy cruiser, the USS Boston, anchored off the coast. CPT Robert Smith (Columbus, Ga.), the company commander, told his men, "There's something on that ship that you guys would really like."

Beer, Broads

This started the "Gimlets" guessing. Could it be cold soda, beer, whiskey, or maybe women? Finally, CPT Smith had to tell them, "I'd wager
to say she's got about five tons of ice cream aboard."

This started the wheels rolling. SP4 AL Taylor (Dunsmiur, Calif.), another RTO, made radio contact with a swift boat from the Naval Support
Activity at San Huynh, CPT Smith took over "Big Boat in the Blue, this is Dirty Eddie on the shore, over."

I got a buddy on board and he said you have plenty of ice cream. Could we swap you some thing for a few gallons? "

Ice Cream To Go

The USS Boston replied, "Just call me Big generous Boat in the Blue. We'll send some right over." The swift boats volunteered to go
pick up the ice cream and return it to Sa Huynh. **APCs from E Trp., 1st Cav.,** working with the company, charged for the village to meet the swift boats.

The tracks returned to A Co. promptly with 20 gallons of pineapple ice cream. The entire company's sentiments were voiced by SP4 Rocky Butzer (Portland, Ore.), "I can still taste it! It was delicious and we'd all like to thank the Navy." (11th IO)

AMBUSH SQUELCHED

LZ BRONCO-- Enemy soldiers of The 2nd Regt., 3rd NVA Div. are discovering ambushes directed against 11th Inf. Bde. units comes at a very high price. Twenty-Two NVA died when their recent ambush against A Co., 3rd Bn., 1st Inf. and **APCs from E Trp., 1st Cav.** was crushed with combined firepower from air strikes, artillery, gunships, and heavy machinegun fire.

Hide In Stream

A Co. and The APCs were on a coordinated sweeping mission west of fire support base Debbie when they were hit by intense fire from a stream bed at the edge of a woodline.

The lead APC moving up a stream bed nearby hit a mine and then took three RPG hits, pinning down cavalrymen. Answering the call for help, four more APCs rushed to the scene while air strikes pounded the Communist fortifications.

"It was a well-prepared ambush," noted PFC Bill Mead (Oto, Iowa), "because we put 150 rounds of M-79 fire into the area before we entered. They didn't move a muscle or give themselves away at all."

In describing the initial contact, 1LT Terry Ehrich (Cherokee, Iowa), stated, "I don't know how many of them there were, but they had my 24 men and seven tracks pinned down. We had fire coming in from all directions."

Flush NVA

Following raids from Marine Phantom jets and gunships of the Army's 123rd Avn. Bn., The men of A Co. and the APCs pushed forward to root out the remaining enemy troops. As they advanced toward the woodline the bodies of 14 enemy soldiers were found.

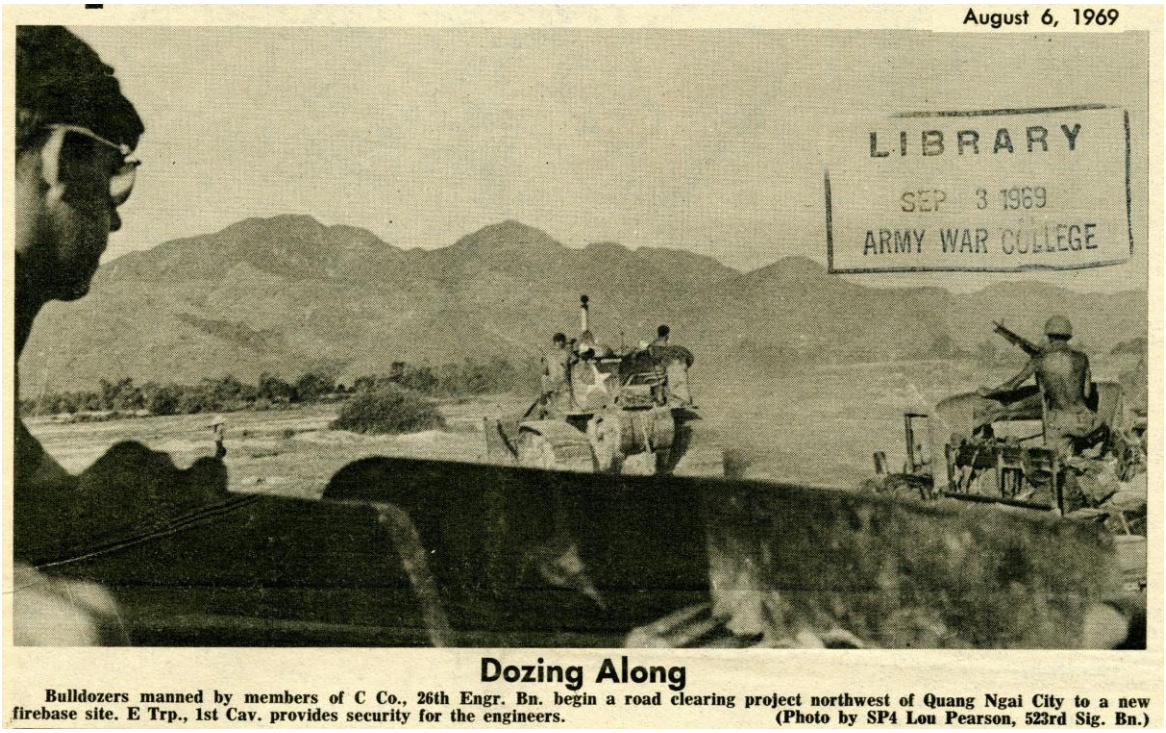
The enemy fire, not as intense or as concentrated as before, was crushed by continuing gunship and APC fine as the soldiers overran the enemy positions. Found among the enemy dead were tree AK-47s and three RPG launchers with five rounds of ammo.

The infantrymen made another sweep of the same area the next morning and found the bodies of eight more enemy soldiers, five killed by airstrikes and three by small arms. (11th IO)

06Aug69-Southern Cross Vol. 2 No. 19 Page 1

Photo Caption: Dozing Along

Bulldozers manned by members of C Co., 26th Engr. Bn. begin a road clearing project northwest of Quang Ngai City to a new firebase site. E Trp., 1st Cav. provides security for the engineers. (Photo by SP4 Lou Pearson, 523rd Sig. Bn.)



Dozing Along

Bulldozers manned by members of C Co., 26th Engr. Bn. begin a road clearing project northwest of Quang Ngai City to a new firebase site. E Trp., 1st Cav. provides security for the engineers. (Photo by SP4 Lou Pearson, 523rd Sig. Bn.)

Combat In Review

An Enemy Ambush Deals Losing Hand

LZ BRONCO -- A convoy traveling from the naval support activity at Sa Huynh to this forward firebase was hit with heavy automatic weapons and RPG fire on Hwy 1 two miles south of Duc Pho.

Subsequent combat sweeps by the division soldiers of the 11th Bde. resulted in twelve enemy soldiers killed, two of which were credited to LOH fire.

The helicopter was piloted by WO George Huggins (Philadelphia), flying visual recon for the convoy, and managed to lay down suppressive fire on both sides of the road until "sharks" gunships from the 174th Avn. Co. arrived. Mr. Huggins was credited with two kills when the NVA attempted to throw satchel charges on a disabled truck.

With only fifteen minutes notice, members of D Co., 4th Bn., 21st Inf. had collected their gear and were combat assaulted on a ridgeline overlooking the enemy position.

As darkness set in, the company quickly organized and began a flanking sweep on line down to Hwy 1. When the sweep was concluded five enemy soldiers lay dead, and two AK-47 automatic rifles and six RPG rounds were captured. Then the company linked with four APCs from E Trp., 1st Cav. on the highway.

"We started popping hand flares as we reconned by fire down the hill," related 1SG James S. Berry (Santa Rosa, Calif.) "All of a sudden we spotted an NVA crouching the bushes about ten feet away. He started to raise his weapon, so four of us opened up on him, killing him instantly".

A sweep the next day by C Co., 4th Bn., 21st Inf. turned up five more enemy bodies. No U.S. casualties were suffered on either sweep.

Vol. 3, No. 03 Southern Cross CHU LAI, VIETNAM January 16, 1970

Gaza Strip 'Cleared' In Fifty Days

By PFC Toby Prodgers

FSB LIZ -- The stretch of South China Sea coastland just north of Duc Pho was recently the object of a massive land clearing operation undertaken by the forces of the Army, Navy and Marines.

The "Strip" has long been a festering sore in the side of the agriculturally rich lowlands of southern Quang Ngai Province and has long been used as a spring board for enemy activity in the area.

WWII Classic

At the onset of what turned out to be a 50-day job were all the makings of a WWII classic beachhead assault. First whistling artillery rounds destroyed the scattered coastal bunkers, and then an air prep by Shark and Dolphin teams of the 174th Helicopter Assault Company made 'dead' any 'quick' enemy around. A Recon platoon from Co. D, 1-20th Inf., 11th bde. was C-Aed onto the beach moments after the shelling stopped. At sea the landing ships were forming in cinemagraphic style.

Army First Ashore

The platoon secured the initial landing site and gave the signal to the Navy flat-bottomed landing craft to begin the assault. The first ashore were the Army "Rome Plow" and Marine "Eimco" caterpillars.

Co. A 1-20th, 11th Bde. was air lifted to the beach by Chinooks from Chu Lai and assumed security duties for the clearing by the division's 39th Engr Bn.

10,000 Acres

Elements of A and **E Trp.'s 1-1st Cavalry** joined the operation later to assist in the land clearing and security of men and machinery.

In the end almost 10,000 acres (an average of 100 acres a day) was cleared in spite of the adverse weather conditions and enemy activity.

Relocation

Working with MACV and Vietnamese forces, the 1-20th Inf. 11th Bde., successfully relocated the civilians from the "Strip" (Gaza Strip) to highway one, between the villages of Van Troung and Tap An Bac. They were provided with living quarters and an adequate supply of food. CPT. Andrew Z. Lisowski, the officer-in-charge of the relocation program, said that the civilians are "adjusting very well to the relocation and their spirits are high."

Review

Tactically the operation has proven to be successful. As the strip was cleared to the south, the enemy's hiding places and bases of operation were destroyed, thus the enemy had to keep moving toward the mouth of the Tra Cau River where they were eventually hemmed into a small area, confined by the river to the west and south and by the ocean to he east.

59 Enemy KIA

Alpha Company took advantage of the enemy's limited mobility and in one week of sporadic contact accounted for 39 enemy dead, wounded, captured, or 'Chieu Hoied' to the allies. For the entire operation the number of enemy killed reached 59.

Enemy basecamps, bunkers, and fighting positions in the strip are now gone. 45,000 pounds of enemy rice was confiscated as well as substantial quantities of medical equipment, ammunition and supplies. **(11th Bde IO)**

Combat In Review

VC Force Stopped In Joint Operation

FSB BRONCO- Intelligence reports indicated a VC main force was concentrated near Dam Lam Binh Lake, one mile southeast of the Americal's 11th Bde. firebase at Duc Pho.

The plan of action was quickly devised. The call went out **to E Trp., 1st Cav.** and the 4th Bn., 21st Inf. Also joining the operation were the Vietnamese Popular Forces and National Police from the nearby village of Pho Hiep.

While the 4-21st Inf. formed on line, **E Trp**. moved in with three Sheridan Combat Assault Vehicles and four APCs to form a blocking force to the east.

The infantry soldiers swept through swamps, sand dunes, canals, rice paddies and over and around hedgerows in their attempt to find the elusive enemy.

The sweep was not in vain. CPT John W. Yarborough (Hampton, Va.), commanding officer of A Co. said, "Searching the canals we found four tunnels with entrances both above and below water."

"The first tunnel was empty. In the second," continued CPT Yarborough, "We found occupants. We tried to talk the VC out, no results, so we threw a hand grenade."

Finally, two dirty, scared VC emerged from their muddy hiding place.

One of the VC was wounded and was evacuated. The other VC was cleaned up. "After he got over his initial fear of us and we gave him cigarettes, he told us of another tunnel with three armed VC inside," related CPT Yarborough.

The infantrymen tried coaxing the three out but once again had to resort to hand grenades. The VC trio emerged shaken from the concussion but otherwise unhurt.

To the east, the armored cavalrymen began moving in and found numerous spider holes and tunnels.

SP4 David M. Doxtad (West Chester, Pa.) a gunner on an APC said, "We had just pulled a vehicle from the mud when a buddy tapped me on the shoulder and said he had spotted movement in a hedgerow. We didn't think they were armed we hollered for them to halt, but they disappeared."

A group of cavalrymen dismounted and searched the area. Two VC climbed out of a spider hole and gave up. Another had jumped into a pond, but after a concussion grenade was thrown into the water he came out and surrendered.

"They were scared at first, but later become cooperative. I pointed to my M-16 and said "you got same-same?" The VC replied, 'Got same-same numba one," continued Dextad. "We covered them as one of the VC soldiers went back into the tunnel and handed back out one AK-47 and an automatic rifle.

By days end the 11th Bde soldiers had killed one and detained nine VC.

Cordon yields rice cache

By SP4 Ron Adams

FSB DEBBIE (11th INF BDE IO) - Working with ARVN soldiers and American armor, elements from the 4th Battalion, 21st Infantry of the 11th Brigade recently placed a cordon around two hamlets five miles south of Duc Pho, detaining six VC, one NVA, and confiscating 7,300 pounds of rice.

"Company D executed a combat assault into the 'Rice Bowl' area and immediately placed a cordon around two small hamlets suspected to be VC controlled," explained Lieutenant Brian DeMary, Beaumont, Tex., Recon Platoon Leader. "Our platoon was then dropped into the area with a dozen ARVN soldiers to centralize the civilians and conduct a thorough interrogation"

"We detained several individuals as they emerged from tunnels," commented Private First Class Cornelio Carrasco.

Recon Platoon Sergeant Bob Davidson, Kansas City, Mo., added, "all the caches were buried approximately a foot underground."

The hard day's work slowly came to an end as the 11th Brigade infantrymen and cavalrymen of **E troop** loaded their findings, mounted the heavy iron horses, and headed for home.

Weekly recap

Division soldiers tally 114 enemy

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO) - Last week saw 114 enemy fall to the guns of the Americal. In operation Frederick Hill, the "Polar Bears" of Charlie Company, 4th Battalion, 31st Infantry received 13 Hoi Chanh, of which six brought their families. Elsewhere in Operation Iron Mountain the "Jungle Warriors" of the 11th Infantry Brigade accounted for 31 enemy killed. The lightest action occurred in Operation Geneva Park as the "Brave and Bold" of the 198th Infantry Brigade tallied eight enemy killed.

.....

Operation Iron Mountain

Early in the week Company D, 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry accounted for one VC killed in the early morning hours while working near the Song Tra Khuc River northwest of Duc Pho. Later in the day they picked up another three VC killed with claymore mines.

The same day elements of the 4th Battalion, 21st Infantry killed two VC and confiscated one AK-47 rifle.

The next day Company D, 1st Battalion, 20th Infantry engaged four VC who were spotted by the element's Kit Carson Scout. In the following hit and run fire fight one of the enemy was killed. The action occurred in the lowlands north of Duc Pho.

In an evening engagement with five VC, Company D, accounted for two of the enemy killed. Three packs and four grenades were confiscated in the action which occurred in the lowlands north of Duc Pho.

Working in the lowlands southeast of Duc Pho, Company D, 4th Battalion, 21st Infantry uncovered a .51 caliber machinegun.

Company A, 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry and E Troop, 1st Cavalry accounted for two VC killed while working together on the Song Tra Khue [?this might be a typo?] River northwest of Duc Pho.

Company A, 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry uncovered a 10-ton rice cache near the Song Tra Khuc River northwest of Duc Pho. The rice was found in 55 gallon drums and baskets in a small ville.

"Sharks" of the 174th Aviation Company sighted and engaged two NVA on the Song Ve River northwest of Duc Pho. One of the enemy was killed when they attempted to swim the river, the other evaded into heavy vegetation.

Company A, 4th Battalion, 3rd Infantry uncovered a two and one-half rice cache while working near the Song Ve River northwest of Duc Pho. The rice was found in numerous hooches, most of it in 55 gallon drums and some in large baskets.

Company D, 1st Battalion, 20th Infantry had a heavy day of action working adjacent to the South China Sea north of Duc Pho. The element initially killed one VC and one NVA, detaining two enemy soldiers and confiscating one AK-47. Later, on information supplied by a Vietnamese National, the element learned that two VC were scheduled to arrive at his ville. The company engaged and killed both VC when their Kit Carson Scout spout spotted them approaching.

Recon engaged a seven to nine man VC squad in the foothills west of Duc Pho. The ensuing fire fight resulted in four enemy killed, two automatic weapons, one AK-47, one Carbine, and four grenades confiscated.

Company B killed one VC in an yearly morning engagement with an undetermined size enemy force. Four of the enemy were detained in the action which occurred in the lowlands north of Duc Pho.

Company C engaged and killed one VC while working in the mountains northwest of Duc Pho. One pack, assorted medical supplies, 10 pounds of rice, and NVA canteen, and a knife were confiscated following the action.

.....

2 units decorated for valor

By SP4 Kenneth Perry

FSB BRONCO (11th INF BDE IO) - In a recent ceremony here Lieutenant General James W. Sutherland, XXIV Corps commander, presented Company C, 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry, 11th Infantry Brigade and first platoon of **E Troop, 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry** with the Valorous Unit Award for their actions while engaged in military operations on 12 and 13 May 1969 in the Division's area of operation.

On the 12th of May while operating in a suspected enemy area near the village of Nga Man, Company C uncovered a battalion sized base camp. Heavy contact was made with what was later identified as a reinforced company of NVA regulars. As the battle intensified, the apparent strength and preparedness of the enemy necessitated committing the first platoon Echo Troop, 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry to assist in the bitter struggle. The fury and effectiveness of the allies return fire prevented the main force of the enemy from regrouping and caused them to become completely disorganized. Through their continuous valorous actions and unrelenting pursuit of the fleeing enemy, they precipitated the route of the hostile unit.

The toll on the enemy after a heavy day of fighting was over 50 confirmed NVA killed, one 7.62mm CHICOM heavy machinegun, two RPD machineguns, four AK-47s, two mortar pits containing 20 rounds of 82mm ammo and 16 rounds of 60mm ammo.

Jungle Warriors Work Southern AO

The 11th Infantry Brigade was originally organized in the Regular Army on December 4, 1917 at Camp Forrest, Georgia as an element of the 6th Division and served with the division during World War I. The brigade participated in the Alsace and Meuse-Argonne campaigns. After being inactivated in 1921, the 11th Brigade was reconstituted on April 15, 1966 and reactivated two and a half months later at Schofield Barracks, Hawaii.

Beginning in early 1967, the brigade trained extensively in jungle operations in preparation for commitment to Vietnam. To stress realism in the Vietnam-oriented tactical training, the brigade conducted "live-fire" operations in the rugged, thickly-vegetated terrain of Koolau Mountains on the island of Oahu [sic].

The advance party, consisting of 350 personnel with representation from all brigade units, departed Hawaii by aircraft on November 28, 1967 for Duc Pho, Quang Ngai Province, Vietnam.

Prior to joining the Americal Division, intensive in-country training was conducted for a month. Upon completion of this training, the 11th Infantry Brigade moved from Landing Zone Carentan to their permanent base camp at Landing Zone Bronco, near Duc Pho, in late January, 1968.

The "Jungle Warriors" have participated in Operation Norfolk Victory, Operation Champagne Grove and Operation Vernon Lake II during its time spent in Vietnam. All three were successful.

During these operations the brigade succeeded in destroying the enemy' major bases of operation, weapons and munitions caches, rice and salt caches, and interdicting his major infiltration and logistical routes.

The brigade is presently situated in the southernmost sector of the 23rd Infantry Division's area of operations, with its headquarters located at LZ Bronco.

The 11th Infantry Brigade presently consists of the 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry; the 1st Battalion, 20th Infantry; the 4th Battalion,3rd Infantry, the 4th Battalion, 21st Infantry and **E Troop, 1st Cavalry.**

Daily Wrapup

'Jungle Warriors' kill seven enemy

.....

Friday, 11 June

Bravo Company, 123rd Aviation Battalion, while on a Visual Reconnaissance (VR) west of Ba To, engaged and killed three NVA soldiers with weapons.

H Troop, 17th Cavalry, while working southeast of Mo Duc, found an ammo can filled with miscellaneous military equipment. Continuing to patrol, they found and destroyed two punji pits, one pit contained a can of petna. Following a trail leading from the punji pits they found a bunker. Inside the bunker, they found two black outfits, miscellaneous - clothing, rice bowls and 2 1/2 pounds of petna. All items were destroyed.

Continuing to patrol, H Troop found and destroyed one bunker, 30 pounds of rice, one B-40 rocket, 16 rounds of AK-47 ammo and one 105 round.

E Troop, 1st Cavalry patrolling northwest of Mo Duc, found and destroyed one bunker containing boobytrap equipment and cooking utensils.

Continuing to patrol, they found and destroyed three more bunkers, a can of petna with trip wire firing device and two 2.75 inch rockets. **E Troop** also found 300 pounds of unpolished rice. The rice was evacuated to Mo Duc.

Alpha Company, 1/20 Infantry found and destroyed a booby trapped 60mm round while in a base camp west of Mo Duc.

The 75th Rangers while patrolling west of Duc Pho, sighted 15 enemy moving southwest of their position. They engaged the enemy and killed two NVA soldiers.

Saturday, June 12

The 75th Rangers, working northwest of Duc Pho, found various medical supplies, eight NVA ponchos, eight NVA pistol belts, five rockets, 300 pounds of rice, 500 AK-47 rounds, two AK magazines, one gas mask, some civilian clothing and twenty hammocks. All items were extracted to a nearby Landing Zone.

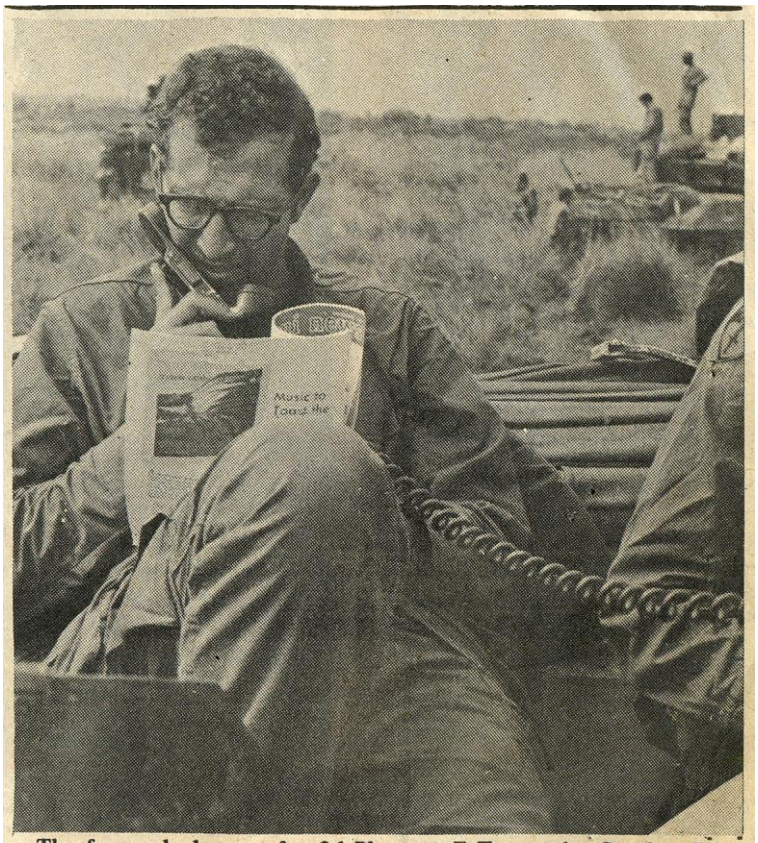
Alpha Company, 1/20 Infantry found and destroyed two booby-traps made from 60mm mortars while working west of Mo Duc. the booby-traps had pressure release firing devices.

Echo Troop, 1st Cavalry, while patrolling northwest of Mo Duc, found and destroyed one spider hole while on patrol west of Mo Duc.

Elements of the 11th Brigade collected one mortar round and one 40mm round from Vietnamese civilians along QL-1 south of Duc Pho under the VIP program.

Vol. 4, No. 36 **Southern Cross** Chu Lai, Vietnam September 10, 1971 Pages 6

Photo Caption: The forward observer for **2d Platoon, E Troop, 1st Cavalry** First Lieutenant Larry Michael reads the current Alumni News while he is monitoring the radio at Fire Support Base Alpha 4. (U.S. ARMY PHOTO BY 1LT WARREN C. MABIE)



The forward observer for 2d Platoon, E Troop, 1st Cavalry; First Lieutenant Larry Michael, reads the current Alumni News while he is monitoring the radio at Fire Support Base Alpha 4. (U.S. ARMY PHOTO BY 1LT WARREN C. MABIE)

This section is for E Troop 1/1st Cavalry articles published in the Americal Division Daily Newsheets. The daily newsheets were published by the Americal Division with stories about actions from the prior day. Many had a weather report for the next day. The articles that appear here are edited so that actions for units in the 196th and 198th Infantry Brigades may not be included. (The weather reports are forecasts for the next day. To get the weather report for the date of the action you have to go two issues back as the date of action reported occurred on the previous day and the forecast for the day of the action would be one issue prior to that.

Volume 1 No. 336 Americal Daily New Sheet Saturday March 21, 1968
(Only the Americal Division news was transcribed from this issue)

MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT
Partly cloudy to fair Friday. Winds from the southeast at 5-15 knots per hour. High Friday 88. Low Friday night 73.

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL-IO) – Heavy fighting was reported by Operation Wheeler/Wallowa forces north of Chu Lai yesterday. The Americal units killed 111 Viet Cong and captured four individual and one crew-served weapons. Enemy activity tapered off in other parts of the division as division units reported killing two VC and one NVA and capturing three individual weapons. In fighting throughout Americal's area of southern I
Corps three soldiers were killed and six wounded and evacuated for treatment.

An Americal multi-battalion force participating in Operation Wheeler/Wallowa fought enemy forces throughout the day in an area 25 miles northwest of here.

The heaviest fighting occurred late in the afternoon when Americal forces received heavy recoilless rifle, automatic weapons and small arms fire. At approximately 7 p.m., when the enemy broke contact, elements of the 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry, the **1st Battalion, 20th Infantry** and supporting gunships from "C" Troop 7th Squadron, 17th Cavalry had killed 131 Viet Cong. As darkness set in Naval gunfire was called in on the VC position along the coast.

Americal's 196th Brigade killed two enemy and captured two weapons throughout their area of Operation Wheeler/Wallowa yesterday.

.....

Two "Primo Aviation Limited" helicopters on a morning visual reconnaissance mission killed an evading VC to account for Americal's 11th Brigade's only kill of the day. Pilots 1LT Jeffrey Howard (Augusta, Ga) and CW-3 Gil Honda (Honolulu, Ha.) were flying their observation aircrafts three miles southeast of Duc Pho when they observed the VC taking evasive action.

A group of Vietnamese children earned some pocket money yesterday by turning over a weapon and ammunition to soldiers of **"E" Troop, 1st Cavalry** 13 miles northwest of Duc Pho. The munition included an M-72 LAW, one M-79 round and an M-60 round.

Vol. 2. No. 141 Saturday September 7, 1968

MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (forecast from September 6, 1968 issue)
SATURDAY
Cloudy skies with rain and gusty winds ending in the afternoon. High 89, low 75. Winds southwesterly at 10 knots. (B-6)

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action increased in the Americal Division's southern I Corps Tactical Zone yesterday as Division forces and supporting elements killed 23 VC, one NVA and captured one crew-served and five individual weapons.

Fighting erupted west of Quang Ngai City yesterday as 11th Inf. Bde. "Jungle Warriors" and supporting elements killed 20 VC, detained 14 suspects and captured one crew-served and four individual weapons.

"E" Troop, 1st Sqdn, 1st Cav. killed one evading VC six miles west of Quang Ngai City.

"Sharks" of the 174th Aviation Company killed two VC in separate actions eight and 10 miles west of the Province Capital.

A 3d Bn., 1st Inf. company killed three VC and captured two AK-47 rifles near a tunnel complex eight miles southwest of Quang Ngai City. Another company of the battalion killed two more VC in a small valley 10 miles west of metropolitan Quang Ngai.

"Aero Scouts" of the 123rd Aviation Bn., led the day's total with 11 VC killed. Ten of the VC killed in action nine miles northwest of Quang Ngai were wearing Khaki uniforms. In that contact one M-1 carbine, one RPG, one AK-50, and documents were captured. "Aero Scouts" killed the other VC near highway 58 in the same site. The "Aero Scouts" also detained five suspects in the area west of Quang Ngai City.

A reconnaissance element of the 4th Bn., 3d Inf. detained six suspects in separate actions. Three of the suspects were captured near a large tunnel complex near a trail seven miles northwest of the Province Capital. Later a 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company killed one VC in the same area.

A 3d Bn., 1st Inf. company detained two suspects west of Quang Ngai. In the same area a 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company detained one VC suspect.

Vol. 2. No. 146 Thursday September 12, 1968

MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (forecast is from the previous issue)

THURSDAY

Partly cloudy skies with scattered afternoon and evening showers.

High 92, low 77. Winds northeasterly at 10 knots. (B-6)

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)---Action remained scattered in the Americal Division's southern I Corps Tactical Zone yesterday as Division forces and supporting elements accounted for 22 VC killed and one weapon captured.

Operation Champaign Grove began on 4 Sept. in an area 20 miles west of Quang Ngai City. Elements of the 11th Inf. Bde. and the 2nd ARVN Div. have killed 110 VC and 13 NVA, detained 27 suspects, and captured one crew-served and 14 individual weapons in the combined operations.

Light action in Quang Ngai Province yesterday resulted in eight VC killed, one suspect detained and one weapon captured during operations by 11th Inf. Bde. "Jungle Warriors".

The U.S. Air Force accounted for two VC killed yesterday morning when a forward Air Control plane returned fire on two ground gunners, killing both nine miles west of Quang Ngai.

Troops of a 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company found three VC killed by air strikes 10 miles west of Quang Ngai City.

Infantrymen of a 1st Bn., 20th Inf. company detained two VC who led them to a near tunnel near huts nine miles north of Quang Ngai City. Soon after the two VC entered the tunnel there was a large explosion, killing both VC. Later they killed another VC in the same vicinity.

"Old Guard" soldiers of another 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company found one automatic weapon in bushes by a trail 11 miles west of Quang Ngai City.

Cavalrymen of **"E" Troop, 1st Cav**. detained one VC suspect by a trail near a mortar site which had been used to attack LZ Bronco. The mortar site was less than two miles west of the "Jungle Warriors" home.

Vol. 2. No. 167 Thursday October 3, 1968
MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (forecast information is from previous issue)
THURSDAY
Partly Cloudy Occasional Showers High 88 Low 74 (B-6)

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Americal Division forces accounted for 21 VC and seven NVA killed and ten individual weapons captured in action in the southern I Corps Tactical Zone yesterday.

11th Inf. Bde. "Jungle Warriors" killed four VC and detained seven suspects during scattered action yesterday in Quang Ngai Province.

"Always First" soldiers of a 3d Bn., 1st Inf. company led by 1LT Bruce E. Piksas (Chicago, Ill.) killed three VC in separate actions three miles north of Duc Pho.

Seven miles north of Duc Pho, troops of another 3d Bn., 1st Inf. company detained two female VC suspects. The two suspects had jumped in front of a patrol to prevent the "Always First" soldiers' firing at a group of evading VC.

"Dragoons" of **"E" Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Armored Cav**. working with troops of the 11th Inf. Bde. yesterday detained three suspects in separate contacts eight miles northwest of Quang Ngai City. One of the suspects without an ID card was found hiding in a ditch and the other two were caught near a clearing. Neither of the two had ID cards.

Working with **"E" Trp., 1st Cav.,** soldiers of a 1st Bn., 20th Inf. company detained two VC suspects near huts. One of the suspects had no ID card.

Soldiers of a 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company observed two VC moving toward their position near Highway 1, 11 miles south of Duc Pho. The VC fired five to six rounds and the unit and fled.

The "Old Guard" troops pursued the enemy. Later one of the VC was found dead. He had been killed by M-79 grenade fire.

The 1st Sqdn., 1st Armored Cav. reported three VC killed and one suspect detained in their area of operations yesterday.

"Blue Ghosts" of "F" Trp., 8th Cav. killed three VC 12 miles northwest of Tam Ky. In the same area "B" Trp. detained one VC suspect.

Three Americal Division soldiers were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment yesterday.

Vol. 2. No. 175 Friday October 11, 1968
MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT
SATURDAY Cloudy Skies Occasional Showers High 92 Low 76.
1118-2233-Hours of non-moonlight

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)-Americal Division forces reported 10 VC killed, four individual weapons captured, and 7000 pounds of rice captured in the southern I Corps Tactical Zone yesterday.

Light enemy contact continued yesterday in Quang Ngai Province as 11th Bde. infantrymen reported one VC killed, one individual weapon captured, and two suspects detained.

"E" Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Armored Cav. working with the 4th Bn., 3d Inf. detained one VC suspect five miles southeast of Quang Ngai City.

Another 1st Bn., 20th Inf. company killed one VC three miles northeast of Son Tinh. In the same area a platoon from the **1st Cav.'s "E" Trp.,** engaged a group of VC, resulting in one SDS rifle captured.

The 1st Sqdn., 1st Armored Cav. reported one VC killed by "F" Trp., 8th Cav. yesterday nine miles northwest of Tam Ky.

Americal Division forces suffered four soldiers killed and 12 wounded and evacuated for medical treatment.

Vol. 2. No. 178 Monday October 14, 1968
MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (this is a weather forecast for the next day, October 15, 1968)
TUESDAY Cloudy Skies Rain Showers High 85 Low 73 1347-0113 Hours of non-moonlight.

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Americal Division units and supporting elements accounted for 16 VC killed and 19 VC suspects detained in the southern I Corps area yesterday.

Action in the 11th Inf. Bde. area of operations dropped yesterday. "Jungle Warriors" of the brigade killed one VC and detained three suspects.

The brigade's only kill was credited to early morning artillery fire from the 6th Bn., 11th Arty. The VC body was found in an area seven miles northeast of Duc Pho.

Later in the morning, elements of **E Trp., 1st Cav.** apprehended two VC suspects in the same area. The two had been wounded by the artillery barrage.

Elements of a 4th Bn., 3d Inf. *[Historian Note: C 4/3rd Inf Bn]* company led by CPT Grady Middleton (Quincy, Fla.) captured a VC suspect as they moved through rice paddies southeast of Duc Pho.

.....

Americal forces suffered two soldiers killed and 17 wounded and evacuated for medical treatment yesterday.

Vol. 2. No. 192 Monday October 28, 1968
MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (Weather forecast is from the previous issue)
MONDAY
Partly to Mostly
Cloudy
Occasional Showers
Tonight
High 86 Low 70
No Moon light-2331-1305

------AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS--------

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Units of the Americal Division accounted for 31 VC and 20 NVA killed, eight suspects detained, and one crew-served and seven individual weapons captured in southern I Corps yesterday.

****

The 11th Inf. Bde accounted for 19 NVA and ten VC killed, one suspect detained, and three individual weapons captured.

Troops of a 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company found 11 NVA and one VC killed by air strikes in an area centered 12 miles northwest of Duc Pho. One K-44 rifle was also found in the area.

Continuing the sweep, soldiers of another 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company found three NVA and two VC. One of the VC was found in a grave.

"Aero Scouts" of the 123d Avn. Bn., working with the 4th Bn., 3d Inf., found three NVA and one VC which had been killed by air strikes.

Troops of the 3d Bn., 1st Inf. company found two dead VC and captured one M-16 rifle in the area.

Soldiers of the 4th Bn., 3d Inf. recon. plt. found one VC killed by air strikes 11 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Early that morning, the 3d Bn., 1st Inf. command and control helicopter killed one VC fleeing from a village 16 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

"Aero Scouts" of the 123d Avn. Bn., working with the 3d Bn., 1st Inf. killed two NVA and one VC in two separate actions near the Song Ve 17 miles northwest of Duc Pho. One .45 cal. pistol was also captured in that action.

In other action, infantrymen of a 1st Bn., 20th Inf. company killed one VC near Highway 1, two miles north of Duc Pho.

"Dragoons" of **E Trp., 1st Cav.** detained one VC suspect on Bridge 95, ten miles south of Duc Pho.
.....

Vol. 2. No. 193 Tuesday October 29, 1968
MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (This weather forecast for October 29, 1968 is from the previous issue).
TUESDAY
Partly to Mostly
Cloudy
Occasional Showers
Morning
High 84 Low 79

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Ten NVA and 13 VC were killed, 19 individual weapons were captured, and 15 suspects were detained in southern I Corps yesterday.

* * * *

"Jungle Warriors" of the 11th Inf. Bde. accounted for eight NVA and four VC killed, 13 suspects detained, and 19 individual weapons captured.

Troops of a 4th Bn., 3d Inf. company found three NVA killed by air strikes 11 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

"Aero Scouts" of the 123d Avn. Bn., working with troops of the 4th Bn., 3d Inf., killed five NVA 13 miles west of Duc Pho.

A reconnaissance element of the 4th Bn., 3d Inf. found a cache of 17 individual weapons in a hole 11 miles northwest of Duc Pho. The haul included eight SKS rifles, six M-1 carbines, two French grease guns, one AK-47 rifle and 300 pounds of rice.

Near the Song Tra Khuc, eight miles west of Quang Ngai City, ~~F~~ **E Trp., 1st Cav**. killed one VC.

A 3d Bn., 1st Inf. reconnaissance element killed two VC by a trail 17 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Troops of a 1st Bn., 20th Inf. company killed one VC among huts three miles north of Duc Pho.

The 1st Bn., 20th Inf. command and control element detained a total of six VC suspects in three incidents southeast of Duc Pho.

Another 1st Bn., 20th Inf. company detained three VC suspects in the same area.

MPs of the 11th Bd. and the National Police detained four military - age male VC suspects on Highway 1 four miles north of Duc Pho.

Under the Voluntary Informant Program (VIP), 11th Inf. Bde. soldiers received two LAWs, two 105mm howitzer rounds, five 4.2" mortar rounds, one 81mm mortar round, four 60mm mortar rounds, five M-26 grenades, 27 M-79 rounds, and over 250 rounds of small arms ammo from Vietnamese civilians.

Vol. 3. No. 20 MONDAY January 20, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (This forecast for January 20, 1969 came from the previous issue)

MONDAY

Mostly cloudy with chance of showers in the evening. Winds will be variable at about 5 knots. High temperature will be 84' with a low of 68'. Moon will rise at 0900 hours and will set at 2050 hours.

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--A surprise attack on the 3-1 Inf. headquarters and more activity than usual in the 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav. area highlighted moderate action in southern I Corps yesterday.

Americal Division forces reported killing four NVA and 20 VC, detaining 38 VC suspects, and capturing two individual weapons.

Americal units in Operation Russell Beach moved their cordon forward on the Batangan Peninsula and killed on VC while destroying numerous enemy fortifications, mines, and booby traps.

****

At 2335 hours Saturday, the 3-1 Inf. headquarters received 35-40 rounds of 80mm mortar fire and a ground attack. An estimated two sapper squads infiltrated the perimeter and detonated hand grenades, satchel charges, and RPG rounds.

American casualties were described as light while enemy casualties were unknown. Enemy RPG fire was directed at the same site late last night but impacted outside the perimeter.

****

Co. D, 4-3 Inf. killed a VC near its night perimeter at 2200 hours as Operation Russell Beach wound up its seventh day with 52 VC killed and eight individual weapons captured. Americal units have killed 11 VC and taken four weapons.

****

"Shark" gunships of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. and Co. A, 1-20 Inf., working together, accounted for five of six VC killed in the 11th Inf. Bde. area. Thirty-five VC suspects were detained.

At 0810 hours, "Sharks" engaged and killed four VC 12 1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho and, at 16335, Co. A killed an evading VC three miles to the southeast. At 0935, Co. A had detained 26 VC suspects while moving into Mo Duc on Highway 1.

"Aero Scouts of the 123d Avn. Bn. detained four VC suspects in three incidents and killed a VC 6 1/2 miles northwest of Quang Ngai City.

Vietnamese civilians, acting under the Voluntary Informant Program (VIP), turned over the following items to **E Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav**. 13 1/2 miles west of Duc Pho.

One 155mm round, five 105mm rounds, four B-40 rockets, 30 60mm rounds, 12 82 mm rounds, 11 81mm rounds, three 3.5 rounds, three Chicom grenades, one M-26 grenade, two M-79 rounds, a bangalore torpedo, an enemy gas mask, and three magazines.

****

Three Americal Division soldiers were killed, and 15 were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

Vol. 3 No. 44 THURSDAY February 13, 1969
MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (This forecast for February 13, 1969 came from the previous issue).
THURSDAY
Tomorrow's forecast calls for fair to partly cloudy skies. Winds will be south-southeasterly at 3-10 knots, gusting to 18 knots in the afternoon. High temperature will be about 86° with a low of about 67°. Moon will rise at 0357 and set at 1516.

Americal Division News

CHU LAI (Americal IO)---In surprisingly light action, Americal Division forces reported killing nine VC, detaining seven VC suspects, and capturing an individual weapon in southern I Corps yesterday.

Not since Christmas Day have fewer enemy kills been reported in the Americal area, and the total of nine has been equaled only twice since, most recently on Jan. 13.

****

Four elements of the 11th Inf. Bde. killed four VC and captured an M-72 LAW rocket in four incidents in the Duc Pho area.

Co. A, 1-20 Inf. engaged and killed two VC 12-1/2 miles north-northwest of Duc Pho and, at the same time nearby, **E. Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav.** killed one VC.

A mile north of Duc Pho, Co. B. 1-20 Inf. killed a VC while, a half-mile closer to Duc Pho, Co. C, 3-1 Inf. discovered the LAW rocket.

****

The recon unit of the 4-3 Inf., OPCON to the 198th Inf. Bde., engaged four VC and killed three 8-1/2 miles northwest of Quang Ngai City in the lone contact with enemy troops in the 198th area.

A half-mile further northwest, Co. B, 4-3 Inf. discovered five 60mm rounds, four 81mm rounds, two M-79 rounds, a mine, and two beer cans filled with explosives. All the ammo was blown in place.

Vol. 3 No. 57 WEDNESDAY February 26, 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--NVA and VC elements in the Tam Ky area are finding out that large enemy gatherings within striking distance of the city are not very popular with the 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav (not E Troop).

For the second time in three days, troops of the 1st tangled with, then mangled an estimated battalion-size enemy force harassing the Tam Ky area. Yesterday's six-hour clash killed 167 NVA and one VC after Sunday's 55-minute battle left seven NVA and 77 VC dead.

On a busy day throughout southern I Corps, Americal Division forces reported killing 171 NVA and 42 VC, and capturing 18 weapons, four crew-served.

**** Two battalions of the 11th Inf. Bde. killed three NVA and seven VC and took a weapon, and **E Trp., 1st Cav.** found two weapons in six incidents in the Quang Ngai and Duc Pho areas.

Co. B, 1-20 Inf., let by CPT John R. Hill (Winchendon, Mass.), found three NVA killed by the 6-11 Arty. within the previous 24 hours five miles northwest of Duc Pho and, a half-mile away, found a VC killed by small arms fire and killed one of three VC engaged.

Co. C, 3-1 Inf. engaged seven VC and killed two a mile northwest of Duc Pho and, in Operation Vernon Lake II, Co. A, 3-1 Inf. killed three VC 16 miles northwest of Quang Ngai.

E. Trp. found an SKS rifle and an M-1 carbine seven miles south of Quang Ngai and later found and destroyed a 750-pound bomb.

Vol. 3 No. 44 THURSDAY February 13, 1969
MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT (This forecast for February 13 comes from the previous issue).
THURSDAY
Tomorrow's forecast calls for fair to partly cloudy skies. Winds will be south-southeasterly at 3-10 knots, gusting to 18 knots in the afternoon. High temperature will be about 86° with a low of about 67°. Moon will rise at 0357 and set at 1516.

Americal Division News

CHU LAI (Americal IO)---In surprisingly light action, Americal Division forces reported killing nine VC, detaining seven VC suspects, and capturing an individual weapon in southern I Corps yesterday.

Not since Christmas Day have fewer enemy kills been reported in the Americal area, and the total of nine has been equaled only twice since, most recently on Jan. 13.

****

Four elements of the 11th Inf. Bde. killed four VC and captured an M-72 LAW rocket in four incidents in the Duc Pho area.

Co. A, 1-20 Inf. engaged and killed two VC 12-1/2 miles north-northwest of Duc Pho and, at the same time nearby, **E. Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav.** killed one VC.

A mile north of Duc Pho, Co. B. 1-20 Inf. killed a VC while, a half-mile closer to Duc Pho, Co. C, 3-1 Inf. discovered the LAW rocket.

****

The recon unit of the 4-3 Inf., OPCON to the 198th Inf. Bde., engaged four VC and killed three 8-1/2 miles northwest of Quang Ngai City in the lone contact with enemy troops in the 198th area.

A half-mile further northwest, Co. B, 4-3 Inf. discovered five 60mm rounds, four 81mm rounds, two M-79 rounds, a mine, and two beer cans filled with explosives. All the ammo was blown in place.

****

No Americal Division soldiers were killed or wounded.

Vol. 3 No. 57 WEDNESDAY February 26, 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--NVA and VC elements in the Tam Ky area are finding out that large enemy gatherings within striking distance of the city are not very popular with the 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav.

For the second time in three days, troops of the 1st tangled with, then mangled an estimated battalion-size enemy force harassing the Tam Ky area. Yesterday's six-hour clash killed 167 NVA and one VC after Sunday's 55-minute battle left seven NVA and 77 VC dead.

On a busy day throughout southern I Corps, Americal Division forces reported killing 171 NVA and 42 VC, and capturing 18 weapons, four crew-served.

****

Two battalions of the 11th Inf. Bde. killed three NVA and seven VC and took a weapon, and E Trp., 1st Cav. found two weapons in six incidents in the Quang Ngai and Duc Pho areas.

Co. B, 1-20 Inf., let by CPT John R. Hill (Winchendon, Mass.), found three NVA killed by the 6-11 Arty. within the previous 24 hours five miles northwest of Duc Pho and, a half-mile away, found a VC killed by small arms fire and killed one of three VC engaged.

Co. C, 3-1 Inf. engaged seven VC and killed two a mile northwest of Duc Pho and, in Operation Vernon Lake II, Co. A, 3-1 Inf. killed three VC 16 miles northwest of Quang Ngai.

E. Trp. found an SKS rifle and an M-1 carbine seven miles south of Quang Ngai and later found and destroyed a 750-pound bomb.

Vol. 3 No. 61 SUNDAY March 2, 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Three of the Americal Division's four major operations--Vernon Lake II, Fayette Canyon, and Hardin Falls--were terminated at midnight Friday, and statistics indicate unqualified success in each.

Only Operation Russell Beach, now is a pacification phase, continues into March in the effort to rid the Batangan Peninsula area of VC influence and fortifications.

March debuted on the seventh day of the enemy offensive--a day on which Americal units engaged the enemy 15 times and enemy forces attacked three LZs, a night defensive position, a Special Forces camp, and two district headquarters in southern I Corps.

Americal units reported killing five NVA and 39 VC, finding one VC body, and capturing seven individual weapons.

****

In the 11th Inf. Bde. area, Operation Vernon Lake II ended after 119 days of action involving units of the 3-1 and 4-21 Infs, which pushed the 3d NVA Division out of its bastion southwest of Quang Ngai. Eighty-one enemy base camps were discovered along with 121 tons of rice, 1253 mortars, 196 rockets, and over 23,400 rounds of small arms ammo.

Enemy casualties totaled 455 with 118 NVA killed and 34 found dead, and 265 VC killed and 38 found dead. Six weapons were captured and 17 enemy suspects were detained. Twenty-three Americal soldiers were killed.

Eleven VC were killed in the 11th Bde. area yesterday as a UH-1 helicopter, working with the 3-1 Inf., found eight VC killed by 6-11 Arty. fire 18 miles southwest of Quang Ngai and **E Trp., 1st Cav.** killed three VC in two incidents six miles southwest of Quang Ngai and five miles northwest of Duc Pho.

On a perimeter sweep a mile east of Duc Pho, Hq. Co., 1-20 Inf. found a .38-cal. pistol hidden under a rock.

Co. D, 4-21 Inf. found and destroyed 31 bunkers and 30 spider holes in three incidents 8-1/2 miles southwest of Quang Ngai.

Vol. 3 No. 63 Tuesday March 4, 1969

MIRACLE SAFETY REPORT

The oil and brush lay unused
So the grime and the barrel had fused.
When Charlie loomed bigger,
Joe tugged at the trigger,
And, sadly, heavenward cruised.

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)-Sporadic enemy attacks against LZ's and night defensive positions continued yesterday as Americal Division units met the enemy 17 times on the ninth day of his offensive in southern I Corps.

Americal forces reported killing nine NVA and 26 VC, and capturing six weapons, one crew-served.

****

Five NVA and 11 VC were killed in the 11th Inf. Bde. area where two VC suspects were detained and the crew-served weapon taken.

At 1205 hours, a patrol of Co. B, 1-20 Inf. ran into heavy contact with a well-camouflaged NVA force in a wooded area three miles northwest of Duc Pho. In quick order, the rest of Co. B moved into the area.

Then came E Trp., 1st Cav.; Co. B, 3-1 Inf.; "Shark" gunships of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co.; a pounding by batteries of the 6-11 and 1-82 Arty.; and six air strikes directed by 11th Bde. Forward Air Control pilots.

When contact was finally broken at 1840, Co. B, 1-20 Inf. had killed two NVA, one as he tried to drag away his companion's body, and captured a loaded RPG launcher. Further sweeps at daybreak may locate more enemy bodies.

At 1000 in the same area, Co. B, 1-20 Inf. had found four VC killed by a 6-11 Arty. barrage during the night and, a half-mile away, Co. C, 3-1 Inf. killed two VC at 0905.

Co. C, 1-20 Inf. moved into the contested area late in the day and found fresh trails and foxholes, an NVA pack, Chicom grenades, 30 AK-47, two RPG rounds, and three enemy suspects wounded by artillery fire.

The only other contact in the 11th Bde. area came at 1520 when Co. D, 3-1 Inf. killed a party of five rice-carrying VC 15 miles southwest of Quang Ngai.

.....

Eight Americal Division soldiers were killed, and 24 were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

****

Vol. 3 No. 68 Sunday March 9, 1969
****

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Elements of the 198th and 196th Inf. Bdes and the 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav. engaged an unknown-size enemy force 12 miles southwest of Tam Ky for the second consecutive day in which nine NVA were killed and four weapons captured yesterday.

Americal Division units made 24 contacts with the enemy in southern I Corps and reported killing 19 NVA and 21 VC, while detaining six enemy suspects, and capturing 10 weapons, one crew-served.
****

Fighting was heavy around Duc Pho as units of the 11th Inf. Bde. killed 11 NVA and eight VC, detaining six suspects, and capturing five weapons.

Co. D, 1-20 Inf., backed by **E Trp., 1st Cav.,** killed four NVA 1-1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho. Co. C, 3-1 Inf. killed four NVA and B, 3-1 killed two in the same area. "Shark" helicopters of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. worked overhead.

At 0800 hours, Co. D, 1-20, found two VC killed by air strikes being carried out of a village by a burial party two miles west of Duc Pho. Co. D later found another VC killed by air strikes near the village.

At 1630 hours Co. D found two NVA killed by air strikes and captured two AK-47 rifles three miles northwest of Duc Pho.
****
****

Ten Americal soldiers were killed and 60 were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

In the past week, 49 NVA and 189 VC were killed in the Americal Division area. In that time, 35 Americal soldiers were killed.
****

Vol. 3 No. 69 Monday March 10, 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Elements of the 11th Inf. Bde. for the second consecutive day had heavy engagements near Duc Pho, in which 25 NVA and four VC were killed, 10 enemy suspects detained, and two individual and four crew-served weapons were captured yesterday.

Americal Division units made 22 contacts in the southern I Corps and reported killing 32 NVA and 18 VC, capturing nine weapons, five crew-served.

****

Co. C, 4-21 Inf., 11th Bde. killed 15 NVA, captured one AK-47 rifle, two RPG rocker launchers, and one Chicom machinegun four miles west of Duc Pho. Co. C also detained nine enemy suspects carrying a dud 60mm mortar round.

3-1 Inf.'s SRP team spotted eight VC 13 miles northwest of Duc Pho and called in artillery which killed four of the enemy.

"Shark" helicopters of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. killed two NVA three miles west of Duc Pho.

Co. B, 4-21 engaged with two NVA and killed them four miles west of Duc Pho. Co. B detained a woman suspect who Chieu Hoied in the same area.

E. Trp., 1st Cav. killed two NVA one mile away.

Co. B, 1-20 Inf. killed one NVA and captured a RPG rocket launcher 2-1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. found one NVA that had been killed by air strikes one-half mile away.

****

Nine Americal soldiers were killed, and 35 were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report. Three Americal soldiers were reported missing in hostile action.

****

Vol. 3 No. 70 Tuesday March 11, 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was relatively light with most of the action around Duc Pho for the third consecutive day yesterday. The "Jungle Warriors" of the 11th Inf. Bde. killed 20 VC and six NVA, and captured 10 weapons, two crew-served.

Americal units made 13 contacts in the southern I Corps area and reported killing 25 VC and eight NVA.

****

Co. A, 3-1 if., 11th Inf. Bde. killed 11 VC with the aid of the 6-11 Arty. Bn, which killed six of the enemy 11 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Co. B, 4-21 Inf. engaged an unknown-size enemy force in a marshy area four miles west of Duc Pho, killing three NVA, capturing two AK-47 rifles, one RPD machinegun, and one Chicom machinegun.

The Short Range Recon Patrol (SRP) of the 3-1 Inf. spotted a VC force moving through the Song Ve Valley and called in artillery which killed nine of the enemy 16 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Co. B, 3-1 killed two NVA and captured two AK-47 rifles, two Chicom machineguns, and one RPG-2 and one RPG-7 rocket launcher two miles west-southwest of Duc Pho.

E. Trp., 1st Cav. working with Co. B, 3-1 engaged and killed one NVA in the same area.

****

Vol. 3 No. 73 Friday March 14, 1969
MIRACLE SAFETY REMINDER

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was light in the southern I Corps area again yesterday, as Americal units reported killing 21 VC and two NVA, in 16 contacts, and capturing 20 weapons, one crew-served.

****

The 11th Inf. Bde. killed nine VC and found one body in a shallow grave.

Co. C, 3-1 Inf. killed two VC in a night ambush, 10-1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Two VC were killed by **E Trp., 1st Cav**. in an area eight miles southeast of Duc Pho.

"Shark" helicopter gunships of the 174th Avn. Bn. killed one VC, two miles to the northeast.

At 1125 hours, during a sweep of an area 2-1/2 miles southwest of Duc Pho, Co. A, 4-21 Inf. discovered the grave of a VC that had been killed by artillery four to five days earlier.

****

One Americal soldier was killed and seven wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

****

Vol. 3. No. 75 Sunday March 16, 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--After three days of light action, parts of the southern I Corps had heavy activity yesterday with the heaviest being in the 11th Inf. Bde.'s area around Duc Pho, where a total of 40 enemy were killed in all day fighting.

Americal Division units made 19 contacts with the enemy and reported killing 33 NVA and 26 VC, finding the bodies of three NVA and one VC, capturing 16 weapons, one crew-served, and discovering 15 bunkers.

******

The 11th Inf. Bde.'s Co. C, 3-1 Inf was on a combat assault mission, three miles north of Duc Pho, when it made contact with a large, well-equipped NVA force at 1040 hours.

The fighting was so intense, in and around hootches and hedgerows along Highway 1, that extra support was needed.

Co.'s A and B, 3-1 Inf. were called into the area, as well as Co. D, 1-20 Inf. E Trp., 1st Cav., and the 6-11th Arty.

When contact was broken at dark, 33 NVA had been killed, nine AK-478 rifles, one M-16 rifle, two machineguns, one LAW (Light Antitank Weapon), and a RPG-7 rocket launcher had been captured.

The 1-20 Inf.'s Recon unit intercepted six VC, riding bicycles toward Duc Pho at 0600, killing two. At 1930 hours, the Recon unit killed two more VC, in the same area.

A Ranger patrol of Co. G, 75th Inf. engaged an unknown size enemy force, in rice fields 10 miles southwest of Duc Pho, and killed two VC.

This brings the 11th Inf. Bde.'s total kills for the past week to 91 VC and 74 NVA, and 15 individual and seven crew-served weapons captured.

****

****

Five Americal Division soldiers were killed, and 28 wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

In the past week 109 NVA and 172 VC were killed in the Americal Division's area. In that time 36 Americal soldiers were killed.

Vol. 3 No. 84 Tuesday March 25, 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was moderate throughout the southern I Corps yesterday, with Americal Division units reporting 21 NVA and 21 VC killed, 17 enemy bunkers destroyed, and nine suspects detained.

****

Heaviest action was in the 11th Inf. Bde. area with 19 NVA and three VC killed and five suspects detained.

At 1525 hours, Co. A, 4-21 Inf. was on a search and clear mission in hills seven miles west of Quang Ngai, when it came under intense small arms, automatic weapons, and 82mm mortar fire from an unknown size NVA force in bunkers. Gunships from the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. were called in to help pin down the enemy.

Twenty minutes after contact, a Recon unit of 4-21 Inf. and armored personnel carriers of E Trp., 1st Cav. were called in to assist Co. A.

When contact was broken by the enemy at 1815 hours, five NVA had been killed.

In a delayed report C Btry., 3-18 Arty. killed 14 NVA Saturday, 8-1/2 miles south of Quang Ngai City.

Co.'s A, C, and D, 3-1 Inf. each killed a VC in scattered actions. Co. C, 3-1 Inf. engaged five VC killing one, 1-1/2 miles west-northwest of Duc Pho, and Co. A, 3-1 Inf. killed another in a rice paddy 1-1/2 miles northeast of Duc Pho. Co. D, 3-1 Inf. killed one VC and detained four enemy suspects nine miles southeast of Quang Ngai. Co. D, 3-1 Inf. earlier detained an enemy suspect one mile west.

****

Three Americal soldiers were killed, and 27 were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

****

Vol. 3 No. 85 Wednesday March 26, 1969
MIRACLE SAFETY REMINDER
AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was light most of the day in the southern I Corps yesterday.

Americal Division units reported 16 VC killed, four NVA bodies discovered, five suspects detained, and ten weapons, two crew-served, captured.

****

In Operation Russell Beach Tuesday, the nearly 12,000 refugees who were evacuated during the early phases of the operation returned to the Batangan Peninsula.

The move began on March 14 when the first refugees departed the CHIC (Combined Holding and Interrogation Center) outside of Quang Ngai, in sampans, trucks and helicopters.

The village and hamlet sites on the peninsula were secured by two Regional Force companies as well as Americal Division soldiers from the 198th Inf. Bde.'s 5-46 Inf.

The people will be living in temporary lean-tos on new village sites prepared by Americal's 26th Engr. Bn. until they can build their new homes with the division's help.

The rebuilding in the vicinities of the old villages is part of the final phase of the operation.

****

****

Eight VC were killed and two weapons captured in the 11th Inf. Bde. area.

"Shark" gunships of the 174 Aslt. He. Co. killed three VC in a rice paddy five miles northwest of Duc Pho. Co. A, 3-1 Inf. detained two enemy suspects without I.D. cards, among some hootches a mile away.

Co. D, 3-1 Inf. killed two VC and captured an M-14 rifle 1-1/2 miles southeast of Duc Pho. Co. D, 3-1 Inf. later found another VC killed by small arms fire in a tunnel along with documents and a French pistol.

E Trp., 1st Cav. engaged and killed two VC by Lake Ankhe, 9-1/2 miles southeast of Duc Pho.

****

AMERICAL NEWS SHEET

****

Two Americal soldiers were killed, and 12 were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

****

Vol. 3 No. 89 Sunday March 30, 1969
MIRACLE SAFETY REMINDER
AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was moderate in the Americal Division area Saturday as units killed 11 NVA and 23 VC, detained 12 enemy suspects, and captured six weapons.

The 11th Inf. Bde. posted the largest number of kills as two companies of the 3-1 Inf. clashed with a combination NVA/VC force in an all-day battle killing six NVA.

In the north, a 196th Bde. company from the 4-31 Inf. uncovered a large cache of AK-47 ammunition.

****

11th Inf. Bde. units accounted for 10 NVA and one VC killed, 12 suspects detained, and two weapons captured.

The day of combat for Co. C, 3-1 Inf. began with the assault by helicopter into a sandy region on the South China Sea coast, six miles north of LZ Bronco at 1110 hours.

Shortly after the beginning a search of the area, the company came in contact with an unknown size force of VC and NVA. Six NVA regulars were killed and one AK-47 was captured.

The contact continued into the afternoon when Co. A, 3-1 Inf. was combat assaulted to the south of Co. C to establish a blocking force. Contact was broken by the enemy at 1400 hours, but occasional sniping lasted until late in the night.

Co. C, 3-1 Inf. also detained eight enemy suspects in the same area.

At 0851 hours, Co. D, 3-1 inf. received small arms and M-79 fire. Fire was returned with one NVA killed and his AK-47 rifle captured near a stream 1-1/2 miles west of Duc Pho. Later the company was working with E Trp., 1st Cav. in the same area when they engaged and killed three NVA.

One VC was killed along the beach seven miles southeast of Duc Pho, by a "Shark" gunship of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co.

Co. D, 1-20 Inf. detained two enemy suspects and captured their motor bikes along with a damaged one, as well as three disassembled bicycles, six miles northeast of Duc Pho.

Two more suspects without I.D. cards were detained by Co. B, 1-20 Inf. seven miles southeast of Duc Pho.

****

Of the 11 VC killed in the 198th Inf. Bde. area, nine were killed by artillery.

D Btry., 1-14 Arty. engaged 40 VC killing seven in hills seven miles west-northwest of Quang Ngai.

A half-mile west and two hours earlier, Co. B, 4-3 Inf. spotted two VC crossing a river and called in artillery which killed the two. The company later found an M-72 LAW in underbrush by a trail five miles west-northwest of Quang Ngai, and blew it in place.

Co. C, 4-3 inf. engaged four VC and killed two, seven miles west-northwest of Quang Ngai.

****

Five Americal soldiers were killed, and 31 wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report. Four Americal soldiers were also reported missing in action.

Vol. 3 No. 100 Thursday April 10, 1969

****

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was light in southern I Corps yesterday, with Americal Division units reporting one NVA and eight VC killed, 15 suspects detained, and one weapon captured.

****

IRON MOUNTAIN--Four VC were killed, and seven enemy suspects detained in scattered action in the 11th Inf. Bde.'s area of operation.

A "Shark" gunship of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. killed one VC among hootches 5-1/2 miles southeast of Duc Pho.

Co. B,1-20 Inf. killed a VC, who was thought to be a security chief, 5-1/2 miles southeast of Duc Pho. The company also detained five VC suspects in the same area.

E Trp., 1st Cav. killed another VC along the coast three miles east of Duc Pho.

Co. C, 26 Eng. Bn. was working in an area a half mile north when it came under fire from an enemy bunker. The company returned fire and blew the bunker up with an M-72 LAW which killed one VC.

Two enemy suspects were detained by Co. D, 3-1 Inf. six miles southeast of Duc Pho.

****

****

One Americal soldier was killed, and 11 wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

Vol. 3 No. 113 Wednesday April 23, 1969
MIRACLE SAFETY REMINDER
Protect your health;
Take your pills;
Clean your weapon.
****
AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Americal Division units reported 15 VC killed and 18 enemy suspects detained in southern I Corps yesterday. All the kills occurred in operation Frederick Hill.

In a delayed report, Co. D of the 196th Inf. Bde.'s 2-1 Inf. found over 13 tons of unpolished rice buried and camouflaged near a river 19 miles northwest of Tam Ky during a search and clear operation Monday.
****
****

IRON MOUNTAIN--No enemy kills were reported in the 11th Inf. Bde. area but 10 suspects were detained.
****

E Trp., 1st Cav. detained seven enemy suspects in a rice paddy not far from where the troop found a mine three miles south of Duc Pho.

Co. A, 3-1 Inf. detained three more suspects a half mile away.
****
****

Three Americal soldiers were killed and four were wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

Vol. 3 No. 119 Tuesday April 29, 1969
MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST 28 APRIL 69 (the forecast for 29 April 1969 came from the previous day's issue).
Partly to mostly cloudy tomorrow. Isolated thunder showers over the mountains.
High tomorrow- 90 Low tonight- 77

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was moderate in southern I Corps yesterday, with Americal Division units reporting four NVA and 51 VC killed, nine suspects detained, and four weapons captured.

****

****

IRON MOUNTAIN--Two NVA and 11 VC were killed in the 11th Inf. Bde. area, nine suspects were detained.

"Shark" gunships of the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. engaged and killed nine VC in rice paddies two miles southwest of Duc Pho.

Two more VC were killed by Co. B, 1-20 Inf. in foothills 7-1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho, after it received hand grenades from the two VC.

Co. D, 1-20 Inf. engaged two NVA killing one in a rice field below the foothills a mile away. An AK-47 was captured in the incident.

Another NVA was killed nine miles southwest of Duc Pho, by Co. A, 4-3 Inf. Co. A also found a small base camp 12 miles west of Duc Pho which had been abandoned for two to three months.

Co. A, 3-1 Inf. detained two enemy suspects on the beach 11 miles southwest of Duc Pho; one had a false I.D. card. The company detained two more suspects near Lake An Khe, nine miles southeast of Duc Pho.

E Trp., 1st Cav. detained five VC suspects during a search and clear mission 10 miles southeast of Duc Pho.

****

****

Two Americal soldiers were killed, and 21 wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

Vol. 3 No. 124 Sunday May 4, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER REPORT for May 3 (from prior issue of Americal Newsheet).
Partly Cloudy, warmer tomorrow, showers in the mountains during the afternoon. Winds southeast gusting to 20 knots by noon.
Temp. H 93 L 55
Humidity H 95 L 55

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action in southern I Corps was light yesterday, with Americal Division units reporting six NVA and 32 VC killed, as well as six weapons captured.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN-One NVA and 10 VC were killed in the 11th Inf. Bde. area of operation Saturday.

A FAC airplane, flown by MAJ Donald L. Mrugatroyd, directed air strikes against a 15 man VC force 5 1/2 miles south-southeast of Duc Pho, which resulted in five VC killed.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. working with E Trp., 1st Cav. near Lake Lam Binh, four miles southeast of Duc Pho, killed two VC. E Trp. killed another VC after engaging two.

Co. A, 3-1 Inf. killed two VC in a skirmish among hootches four miles south-southeast of Duc Pho.

An NVA was killed and his AK-47 rifle captured by Co. A, 4-3 Inf. during action 9 1/2 miles west-northwest of Duc Pho.

* * * *

* * * *

One Americal soldier was killed, and 17 wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

Vol. 3 No. 127 Wednesday May 7, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST for May 7 from previous issue of Americal Newsheet.
Fair to partly cloudy with thunderstorms over mountains. Winds southeast at 5 to 10 knots gusting to 20 knots by afternoon.

Temperatures: H 93 L 78
Humidity: H 95 L 60

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was light in southern I Corps yesterday, with Americal Division units reporting seven NVA and 12 VC killed, and three weapons captured.

* * * *

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN -- Eight VC were killed and one weapon captured during light action in the 11th Inf. Bde.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. was on a combat sweep with E Trp., 1st Cav. when they spotted and engaged several VC in rice paddies one mile south of Duc Pho. Co. B killed four of the enemy in the skirmish and E Trp. killed the other three.

A "Shark" gunship from the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. killed a lone VC near the Tra Cau river 2 1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Nearby Co. C, 1-20 Inf. found a 45 caliber pistol which SP4 Donald A. Thorpe (Novi, Mich.), battalion S1 at LZ Liz said, "The pistol was very rusty and appeared to have been in the area for about two years." Co. C. also detained two suspects, one a female, in the same area. SGT Wilbur B. Brown said, "The girl gave us such a difficult time that we almost had to drag her to the command post. An interpreter said she would probably be a good source for information about VC activity in the area."

* * * *

Five Americal soldiers were killed, and four wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

Vol. 3 No. 127 Wednesday May 7, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 8
Possible scattered rain showers winds blowing from the east at 10 knots gusting to 15 knots.
Temperature: H 95 L 75

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was light in southern I Corps yesterday, with Americal Division units reporting seven NVA and 12 VC killed, and three weapons captured.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN -- Eight VC were killed and one weapon captured during light action in the 11th Inf. Bde.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. was on a combat sweep with E Trp., 1st Cav. when they spotted and engaged several VC in rice paddies one mile south of Duc Pho. Co. B killed four of the enemy in the skirmish and E Trp. killed the other three.

A "Shark" gunship from the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. killed a lone VC near the Tra Cau river 2 1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Nearby Co. C, 1-20 Inf. found a 45 caliber pistol which SP4 Donald A. Thorpe (Novi, Mich.), battalion S1 at LZ Liz said, "The pistol was very rusty and appeared to have been in the area for about two years." Co. C. also detained two suspects, one a female, in the same area. SGT Wilbur B. Brown said, "The girl gave us such a difficult time that we almost had to drag her to the command post. An interpreter said she would probably be a good source for information about VC activity in the area."

* * * *

Five Americal soldiers were killed, and four wounded and evacuated for medical treatment, according to an initial report.

Vol. 3 No. 131 Sunday May 11, 1969 Americal Division Daily Newsheet

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 12
Fair to partly cloudy, winds blowing from the southeast 10 knots gusting 18-20 in afternoon. Isolated showers in the area.

Temperature H 95 L 78
Humidity H 95% L 55%

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Light action prevailed in the southern I Corps yesterday, with Americal Division units reporting 25 NVA and 18 VC killed in 14 contacts.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--The 11th Inf. Bde. reported 25 NVA and eight VC killed in its area of operation.

The 1-4 ARVN Regt. reported the finding of 25 NVA soldiers who had been killed by air strikes within the last 24 hours in the mountains 12 miles west of Duc Pho.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. was on a search and clear operation with **E Trp., 1st Cav**. near the coast six to 8 1/2 miles southeast of Duc Pho. Co. B found two VC killed earlier by mortar fire six miles southeast of Duc Pho, near where it found one VC in a shallow grave who had been killed two to three days ago by small arms fire. Later the company engaged and killed a VC in a bunker near Lake Ankhem 8 1/2 miles southeast of Duc Pho, nearby **E Trp., 1st Cav.** killed and VC. (huh??)

The recon patrol of the 3-1 Inf. killed another VC along the coast 10 miles southeast of Duc Pho.

A "Shark" gunship form the 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. engaged and killed two VC in a rice paddy 5 1/2 miles north of Duc Pho.

Co. A, 4-21 Inf. was on a search and clear mission 11 miles west-south-west of Duc Pho, when it came on to an enemy base camp with 35 bunkers and a mess hall with two stoves. A search turned up 50 training hand grenades and 16 training mortar tubes all made of wood, plus a small ammo cache with 200 boxes of SKS and .51 caliber ammo with 270 rounds in each box, 12 rifle firing grenades, 12 rounds of 82mm mortar, five 60 mm mortar rounds, and one bicycle. Nearby was another cache with 6,070 rounds of .51 caliber ammo, 15,800 boxes of SKS ammo, 12 hand grenades, and seven rounds of ..75 caliber recoilless rifle ammo.

Co. A, 1-20 Inf. found and destroyed 4-50,000 pounds of polished rice and 20 pounds of marijuana during a search of an area 5 1/2 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

* * * *

Action the past week was mostly light in southern I Corps, with Americal Division troops accounting for 58 NVA and 79 VC killed, and 100 weapons, 15 crew-served.

The 11th Inf. Bde. netted 34 NVA, 45 VC and seven weapons captured.

Vol. 3 No. 133 Tuesday May 13, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 14
Fair to partly cloudy, southeast winds to 10 knots, gusts to 20 knots in afternoon, a few showers possible over the mountains with a slight chance locally.
Temperatures: H 96 L 79

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--A marked increase in activity prevailed throughout southern I Corps yesterday as Americal Division units reported killing 112 NVA and 60 VC, capturing 60 weapons, 11 crew-served.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--Units of the 11th Inf. Bde. killed 41 NVA and 24 VC and captured 16 weapons, three crew-served.

Embattled artillerymen, protecting their perimeter while firing two key missions, killed 23 VC and detained one while beating back a company size sapper attack at LZ Snoopy nine miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Btry. B, 1-82 Arty. positioned on the LZ with a platoon from Co. C, 39th Engr. Bn. was firing illumination and counter-mortar missions with its four 155mm howitzer sections when the attack began.

Btry. B. defenders met the attack with controlled small arms fire along a bunker line leading to its gun parapets. Two sappers reached the protective wall but were killed by cannoneer SP4 Bobby J. Stafford, (Peel, Ark.).

Trp. E, 1st Cav. working with Co. C 3-1 Inf. engaged and killed 17 NVA in rice paddies 6 miles southeast of Duc Pho and captured a RPG launcher. It also discovered two NVA killed by artillery fire.

In the same area Co. C tallied 8 more NVA and a VC killed.

Co. D., 3-1 Inf. killed nine NVA and captured five weapons including a .30 caliber machinegun.

Three NVA were killed by Co. B, 3-1 Inf. also capturing an AK-47 rifle and two machineguns.

Co. A, 3-1 Inf. killed another NVA in a rice paddy nine miles southeast of Duc Pho.

Co. B, 4-3 Inf. killed one NVA and captured his SKS rifle.

* * * *

Vol. 3 No. 134 Wednesday May 14 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 15
Fair to partly cloudy, winds blowing east-southeast 5 to 10 knots and gusting to 20 knots in afternoon. Probable thundershowers over mountains.
Temperature: H 96 L 80

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Enemy activity decreased in the past 24 hours in the Americal Division. Units reported killing 47 NVA and 40 VC and 18 weapons, three crew-served, were captured.
*****

IRON MOUNTAIN--"Jungle Warriors" of the 11th Inf. Bde. reported 40 NVA and 12 VC killed in southern Quang Ngai province yesterday. Six weapons, one crew-served, were captured.

Air strikes accounted for a large portion of the enemy kills in the bde.'s area.

Elements of the 1-4 ARVN Regt. and 4-3 Inf. reported 25 NVA killed by air strikes, 14 miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Co. C, 3-1 Inf. reported finding five NVA killed by air strikes and three more killed by air strikes and three more killed by small arms fire, five miles south of Duc Pho. At 1010 hours the same unit engaged and killed eight VC half a mile away.

After receiving RPGs and small arms fire, Co. B, 1-20 Inf. returned fire to kill four NVA, three miles west of Duc Pho.

Three VC were killed by Co. C, 1-20 Inf. who was on a search and clear mission with **E Trp., 1st Cav.** in fields five miles west of Duc Pho. Earlier the **Cav.** unit found one AK-47, one M-1 carbine and a M-14 rifle.

Thirteen miles northwest of Duc Pho Co. A, 4-3 Inf. found two NVA killed by air strikes and captured an AK-47 rifle. The unit later found one RPG launcher and seven rounds, two Chicom grenades and two green uniforms, all in the same vicinity.

A VC killed by 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. was found by the 19th Eng.'s seven miles southeast of Duc Pho. Also found was an AK-47.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. killed one VC in a rice paddy six miles south of Duc Pho.

Five miles further south Co. D, 4-21 Inf. found a large well-built enemy base camp with 25 hootches, each with its own bunker. One kitchen 20 by 20 feet and a 20 by 60 feet mess hall was included. The unit uncovered 500 pounds of rice, 20 entrenching tools, and NVA poncho liners.
* * * *

Vol. 3 No. 136 Friday May 16, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 17
Fair to partly cloudy with isolated showers and thunderstorms over mountains. Winds blowing from southeast 5-10 knots and gusting 15-20 knots in the afternoon.

Temperature: H 97 L 79

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Devastating air strikes and artillery fire accounted for 83 of 126 enemy killed in southern I Corps yesterday as combat action remained heavy.

Americal Division forces reported killing 82 NVA and 44 VC, and capturing 28 weapons, six crew-served.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--Units from the 11th Inf. Bde. accounted for seven NVA and five VC killed and two weapons captured.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. and E Trp., 1st Cav. working together in an area five miles southeast of Duc Pho engaged and killed four VC in three incidents.

In the mountains, 14 miles west of Duc Pho, Co. C, 4-3 Inf. discovered an enemy basecamp of six bunkers capable of housing 20-25 men and two hootches. They also found 100 pounds of rice and various medical supplies.

Less than a mile from the camp, the company came under heavy small arms fire and RPGs from an unknown size enemy force. The "Old Guard" returned the fire to kill four NVA.

Co. A, 4-21 Inf. engaged and killed there NVA and captured two individual weapons five miles southwest of Duc Pho, and Co. C, 1-20 Inf. killed one VC 3 1/2 miles north of Duc Pho.

* * * *

Five Americal soldiers, missing in action since early Monday morning, made their way back to friendly troops yesterday and joined Co. B, 1-46 Inf.

Vol. 3 No. 138 Sunday May 18, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 19
Fair to partly cloudy, winds southeast 5-10 knots, gusting to 15 in the afternoon. Winds light and variable after sundown.
Temperature: H 98 L 79
Humidity: H 90% L 50%

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Activity in the Americal Division's southern I Corps was the lowest in several days yesterday, as 10 NVA and 10 VC were killed and eight weapons, one crew-served were captured.

* * * *

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--The 11th Inf. Bde. reported two enemy killed in separate contacts, yesterday.

Fourteen miles west of Duc Pho, Co. B, 4-3 Inf. killed one VC and captured and M-1 rifle.

E Trp., 1st Cav. reported the other VC kill, seven miles south of Duc Pho.

Four VC suspects were detained by "Warlords" of the 123rd Avn. Bn., three miles west of Duc Pho.

* * * *

The past week saw a definite increase in enemy activity within the southern I Corps area, as 374 NVA and 188 VC were killed, and captured 143 weapons, 22 crew-served.

******

In Operation Iron Mountain the 11th Inf. Bde. had similar perimeter attacks achieving the same results, driving off the insurgents with heavy losses.

Vol. 3 No. 140 Tuesday May 20, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 21
Fair to partly cloudy, showers and/or thunder showers over the mountains. Winds blowing southeast 5-10 knots gusting to 15 knots in the afternoon.

Temperature: H 98 L 78

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action was light again in the southern I Corps area yesterday. Americal troops accounted for 10 NVA and 13 VC killed, and captured eight weapons, one crew-served.

* * * *

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--The 11th Inf. Bde. reported seven NVA and one VC killed, and seven weapons, one crew-served captured.

Co. B, 1-20 Inf., four miles northwest of Duc Pho, found the bodies of five NVA killed by air strikes.

While working with elements of the 1-20 Inf., E Trp., 1st Cav. engaged and killed two NVA, four miles northwest of Duc Pho.

A mile to the south, Co. C, 4-21 Inf. found a small weapons cache including two M-16 rifles, two U.S. carbines, and one .30 caliber machinegun. The company also detained two VC suspects.

Co. C, 3-1 Inf, working 11 miles southeast of Duc Pho on the coast found one M-16 rifle and 18 rounds of ammo, one carbine, and one anti-tank mine.

* * * *

Vol. 3 No. 145 Sunday May 25, 1969 (**Note only front page is available and it has large dark smears covering some of the text).**

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 26
Fair to partly cloudy winds east-southeast 5 to 10 knots gusts 25 to 30 in afternoon, with some thunder showers over the AO.
Temperature: H 101 L 80
Humidity: H 89% L 50%

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Ten NVA and 21 VC were killed and nine weapons ??? crew-served were captured by elements ? the Americal Division yesterday.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--The 11th Inf. Bde. area again had the most enemy activity as "Jungle Warrior" accounted for 10 NVA and one VC killed, and all the weapons captured.

A combined sweep by **E Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav.** and Co. B, 3-1 Inf. netted five NVA killed in an area six miles southeast of Duc Pho.

Contact was made at 1600 hours and continued past dark. It began when the units received RPG rounds from an unknown size enemy force. Captured in the fight were one 57 recoilless rifle, an RPG launcher, three AK-47 rifles, and an M-79.

Elsewhere, while on a an area recon mission in foothills, eight miles south of Duc Pho, a unit of Co. G, 75th Inf. spotted a well-used trail.

According to SP4 George Siffron (Niagara Falls, N.Y.), "Shortly after spotting the trail, 15 NVA walked ??? then five minutes later five more ??? used the trail. We decided to set ?? ambush, but just about that time ??? our men was spotted."

Throwing grenades and laying down a heavy volume of fire, the rangers killed one NVA before contact was broken.

Other 11th Bde. units accounted for the remaining five enemy killed, plus two AK-47 rifles and a .45 caliber pistol. Six VC suspects were also detained.

* * * *

Vol. 3 No. 146 Monday May 26, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST May 27
Partly to mostly cloudy with showers and thunder showers in the afternoon. The showers will be isolated along the coast and scattered over the mountains.
Temperature: H 99 L 80

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Fighting in the Americal Division's southern I Corps area continued to be light yesterday, as nine NVA and five VC were killed and five weapons were captured.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--In multiple small actions in the 11th Inf. Bde. area, "Jungle Warriors" accounted for all nine of the NVA killed and four of the weapons captured.

While working in an area eight miles south of Duc Pho, Co, A, 4-21 Inf. killed three NVA and captured an SKS, an AK-47, and one pistol, in day long operations.

They also reported finding blood trails and documents in the area.

Along the coast, two miles east of Duc Pho, Co. D, 3-1 Inf. killed two NVA, three miles south of Duc Pho, while Co. C, 1-20 Inf. found an M-1 carbine along Highway 1, three miles northwest of Duc Pho.

Co. B, 3-1 Inf. killed two NVA, three miles south of Duc Pho, while Co. C, 1-20 Inf. found an M-1 carbine along Highway 1, three miles northwest of Duc Pho.

In talking of the combined sweep by E Trp., 1st Cav., and Co. B, 3-1 Inf. six miles southeast of Duc Pho, on Saturday which lasted into the night, 1LT Tony E. Barda (Matton, Ill.) E Trp. CO said, "They were on a search and clear mission when we encountered the reinforced NVA company, which was well dug in. The tracks got on line and assaulted the enemy position, while being supported by the infantry unit."

* * * *

In other actions yesterday, air strikes destroyed three bunkers, 21 structures, and two automatic weapons positions, throughout the brigade area.

Vol. 3 No. 152 Sunday June 1, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST June 1
Mostly cloudy throughout the day, increasing cloudiness in the evening. Showers and/or thunder showers. Fog with a low ceiling over valleys.
Temperature: H 92 L 77
Humidity: H 95% L 55%

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action erupted in southern I Corps yesterday as Americal units killed 40 NVA and 45 VC and captured six weapons, two crew-served.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN- The 11th Inf. Bde. accounted for 28 NVA and one VC killed and six weapons, two crew-served captured.

A fierce day long battle erupted when units of the 1-20 Inf. and E Trp., 1st Cav. battled an unknown size enemy force, two miles north of Duc Pho near highway 1.

Twenty-eight NVA were killed and one .30 caliber machinegun, one 82mm mortar, and four AK-47 rifles were captured.

The initial contact was made by Co. C, 1-20 Inf., 1LT Frank Jacobs (Phoenix, Ariz.) the company's FO described what happened, "We were moving up the river bordering some rice paddies, then veered north, just as we had done for the past two days. We began to move towards thick vegetation near some grave mounds when all of a sudden all hell broke loose."

"They were throwing heavy automatic weapons fire at us, plus grenades, RPGs and 60mm mortar rounds," said 1LT Jacobs, "the hot action made it difficult for dustoffs to get into the area."

The company pinned down by the NVA force, radioed for aid while the men of Co. C held their ground.

SP4 Gary McCann (Mexico, Mo.), a medic with the company related one of the acts of bravery on the part of a GI. "One man ran 60 meters to the front, through a hail of fire to pick up a wounded soldier, he also carried ammo to various positions and held up a bottle of blood expander for a wounded buddy, when all you could hear was bullets and grenades exploding nearby."

The soldier was later identified as SP4 Walter Herndon (Livonia, Mich.), who modestly passed it off. "They are all buddies of mine. They'd do it for me and I'd do it for them again."

As action mounted, APCs of E Trp., 1st Cav. moved in to help, while Co. D, 1-20 Inf. was combat assaulted to the area.

SP4 John Rosebrook (Marysville, Ohio), a rifleman with Co. D, recalled what took place. "We were combat assaulted north of some church ruins and moved on line with the tracks in front. The tracks drew heavy fire and it was slow moving, but we managed to sweep through the area and force the enemy from their fortified positions."

The contact continued into darkness while heavy rains pounded the blood-stained area.

Co. D, 3-1 Inf. accounted for the one VC killed in the 11th Bde. OZ, seven miles southeast of Duc Pho.

Vol. 3 No. 154 Tuesday June 3, 1969

MIRACLE WEATHER FORECAST June 4
Partly cloudy with showers in the afternoon.
Winds will blow easterly 5-10 knots.
Temperature: H 95 L 78
Humidity: H 90% L 50%

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Multiple actions throughout southern I Corps netted Americal soldiers 13 NVA and 24 VC killed, three VC and eight weapons were captured.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--Two NVA and 10 VC were killed by units of the 11th Inf. Bde. yesterday. Three weapons were captured.

Five VC were killed and two captured by a unit of the 11th Inf. Bde., six miles south of Duc Pho.

Helicopters of the 123rd Avn., Bn. were flying over the area when they spotted seven VC trying to evade the ships.

The VC had taken cover in a spider hole nearby.

The 1st plt. of Co. D, 3-1 Inf., along with ARVN interpreters and National Police were rushed to the area by tracks of E Trp., 1st Cav.

"Several attempts were made by the interpreters and National Police to persuade the VC hidden in their holes to come out and surrender," said SP4 Francis Ryan (Brockton, Mass.), a rifleman with the company.

"When attempts to talk the VC from their holes failed, we provided a little encouragement by throwing some grenades down the hole," said Ryan.

The effects from the grenades were enough for two VC, who crawled out and surrendered.

"The others still resisted," said Ryan. "More grenades were thrown down the hole until there could be no further chance of resistance. When it was safe to do so, one of our men went down into the hole and uncovered five VC killed."

Shortly after midnight, Co. D, 4-3 Inf. sprung an ambush, 14 miles northwest of Duc Pho near the village of On Huong.

The "Old Guard" killed on NVA and captured an AK-47 rifle and pack.

Six VC were killed in two contacts by Co. D, 3-1 Inf., six miles south of Duc Pho.

Elsewhere, Co. D, 4-21 Inf. engaged six VC, seven miles southwest of Duc Pho with small arms fire. The Gimlets" killed two VC and captured three SKS rifles.

"Aero Scouts" of the 123rd Avn. Bn. killed two VC, four miles south of Duc Pho near the village of Xuan Thanh. The unit also killed one NVA six miles south of Duc Pho late Sunday night.

* * * *

Vol. 3 No. 172 Saturday June 21, 1969

CHU LAI AREA WEATHER FORECAST June 22
Fair to partly cloudy with showers in the afternoon.
Winds from the northeast at 5 to 10 knots.

Temperature: H 97 L 79
Humidity: H 93% L 55%

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Throughout southern I Corps yesterday, 49 NVA and 19 VC were accounted for and three weapons captured.

* * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN--The 11th Inf. Bde. accounted for six NVA and five VC in light action yesterday.

In the only contacts of the day Co. C, 4-21 Inf. spotted approximately 30 NVA, six miles south of Duc Pho.

Artillery was directed on the enemy position, resulting in two NVA killed.

E Trp., 1st Cav. made the other contact as the APC's were returning from a southern firebase to LZ Bronco.

SP4 Stephen Spencer (Nanticoke, Pa.) told the action, "An RPG round was fired at one APC, but hit the ground in front and to the left . A man was seen running from a hedgerow where we had gotten the fire. We engaged and killed him with small arms fire."

Police call was the order of the day for the remaining units.

The recon element 3-1 Inf. found three VC killed by artillery, five miles south of Duc Pho.

Later Co. A, 1-20 Inf. found four NVA killed by airstrikes in an area three miles north of Duc Pho.

"Aero Scouts" of the 123rd Avn. Bn. reported finding the body of one VC, 12 miles west of Duc Pho.

Vol. 3 No. 174 Monday June 23, 1969

CHU LAI AREA WEATHER FORECAST
Fair to partly cloudy with winds going
from south to east at 5 to 15 knots.

Temperature: H 93 L 79
Humidity: H 90% L 55%

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO)--Action continued to be light and sporadic in southern I Corps as six NVA and 35 VC were killed and five weapons, one crew-served captured.

IRON MOUNTAIN--One NVA and nine VC were killed, three NVA and five weapons captured by "Jungle Warriors" of the 11th Inf. Bde.

A convoy returning to Duc Pho was ambushed four miles south of its destination by an unknown size enemy force.

APC's of E Trp., 1st Cav. were in the lead, providing protection for the convoy.

SSG Vincent L. Cepeda (Agana, Guam) said, "My APC was in the lead and the initial fire was directed at my track. It was hit by three RPG rounds. On the third hit I was thrown clear of the vehicle, but was able to get back on."

The track managed to move another 400 meters, "but the rounds had started a fire," said Cepeda" and the APC got so hot we had to dismount."

Co. A, 3-1 Inf. was combat assaulted to the area as other tracks of E Trp. rushed to aid the convoy.

When action subsided, Americal soldiers accounted for three NVA captured, as well as two AK-47 rifles and an RPG-2 launcher.

Co. C, 3-1 Inf. the "Always First" soldiers were first in kills yesterday downing seven VC in two encounters while making a sweep, five miles southeast of Duc Pho. They also captured one M-1 carbine.

E Trp., 1st Cav netted two VC killed, while the recon element of 4-3 Inf. added one NVA to the total along with an AK-47 rifle.

The "Old Guard" soldiers of Co. A, 4-3 Inf. discovered an enemy basecamp, 13 miles west of Duc Pho.

Before the camp was destroyed, one ton of rice was found by Co. A.

* * * * * *

Volume 3 No. 198 Americal Daily New Sheet Thursday July 17, 1969

CHU LAI AREA WEATHER FORECAST – July 18

Mostly cloudy with showers over the mountains and along the coast. Winds in the afternoon NE at 8 to 10 knots.

Temperature H 95 L 79
Humidity H 85 L 50

AMERICAL DIVISION NEWS

CHU LAI (AMERICAL IO) – In the Americal Division's Operation Lamar Plain, 18 miles south of tam Ky, the 101st Bn, 501st Inf. uncovered an NVA basecamp yesterday.

The camp, found by B Co., 1st Bn., 501st Inf., in thick triple canopy jungle, consisted of 18 bunkers, connected by several miles of commo wire covering an area approximately 150 to 250 meters.

Elsewhere, action remained light as Americal troopers killed 12 NVA, two VC, and captured 11 individual weapons.

* * * * *

IRON MOUNTAIN–LZ Bronco, headquarters for the 11th Inf. Bde., was the target of an NVA sapper team at 0230 hours yesterday.

CPT Barry Gasdek (Loyalhanna, Pa.), base defense officer at LZ Bronco, said, "Ground radar picked up enemy movement, but it was too close for artillery strikes, so we fired approximately 900 rounds of 4.2mm mortar fire at them."

SP4 James C. Dawson (Charlotte, Tenn.) was manning the gate bunker when he saw two enemy approaching.

"They were walking down the road towards our bunker when myself and the other guy in the bunker opened up on them," he said.

At dawn, two NVA were found dead lying a short distance from the bunker.

PFC Hugh T. Brown (Riverside, Calif.) and SGT Roselina Pizzillo (North Arlington, N.J.) were on guard in a bunker nearby.

"I heard movement to our front and fired at it," stated SGT Pizzillo. "When I fired, the noise stopped."

A short while later, Pizzillo and Brown received AK-47 fire. The two guards and APC's **from E Trp., 1st Cav.**, who were patrolling nearby, fired on the position and silenced the enemy fire.

A search of the area at dawn revealed the bodies of four NVA soldiers and two AK-47's and AK-50's.

Elsewhere in the 11th Bde AO, "Warlords" of B Co., 123rd Avn. Bn., spotted an NVA dressed in a green uniform trying to run towards a spider hole.

He was taken under fire and killed. The action took place six miles south of Duc Pho.

The Command and Control helicopter of the 26th Engr. Bn received small arms fire six miles west of Quang Ngai City. The ship returned fire and killed one VC.

C Co., 3-1 Inf found three NVA bodies seven miles southwest of Duc Pho. Two had been killed by artillery and were two weeks old. The third had been killed by airstrikes and was less than 48 hours old.

This section is for articles published in the Quarterly Americal Magazines (12 issues published from May 68-Fall 1971). These magazines were printed by the Americal Division Public Information Office (PIO). The log section references actions throughout the units of the division. These will be reduced to information related to E Troop. .

The Inaugral issue of the Americal Magazine – May 1968:

Infantry troops of Task Force Barker cleared an area considered a Viet Cong stronghold for 20 years in a February action involving both Naval and Air Force support for the Army units.

After one rifle company was positioned on the north to block an enemy retreat in that direction, two more rifle companies and a **full platoon of armored personnel carriers from the 11th Brigade** pushed through the enemy combat outpost line to the village of My Lai and the sea.

The enemy had massed a full battalion, entrenched in fortified positions linked by tunnels and protected by mines and boobytraps, in the village and surrounding area.

A total of 78 Viet Cong were killed in the action, and the ground troops detained another 35 suspects.

Task Force Barker, a combat element of Operation Muscatine, is composed of companies of the 11th Infantry Brigade.

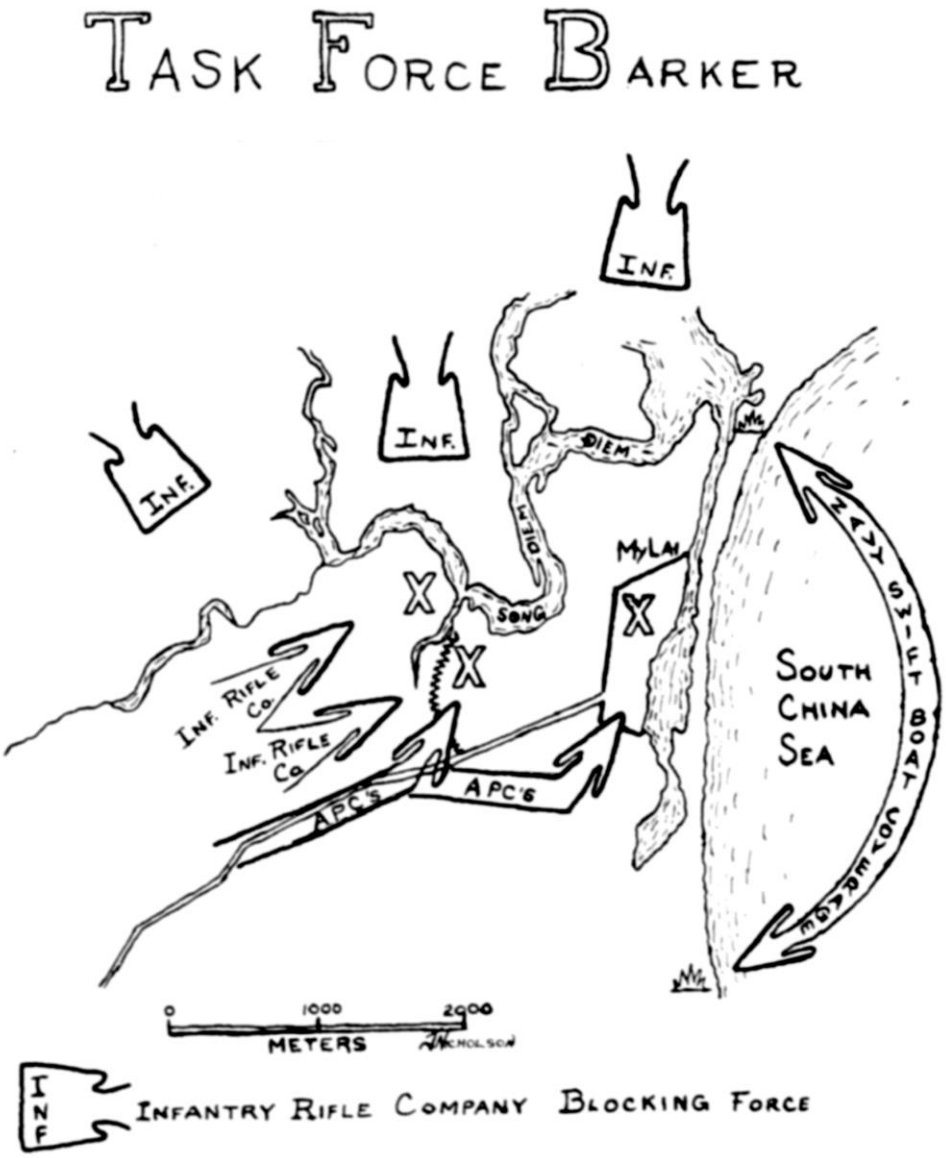
(Continued)

(Continued)

B&W Map drawing by J NICHOLSON

TASK **F**ORCE **B**ARKER

Shows three infantry blocking forces blocking from the north (divided by rivers). Two infantry company thrusts coming from the southwest. Two parallel thrusts south of the infantry rifle companies from **APC's.** Navy Swift boats are shown covering the coastal areas.



An action from February 1968

TASK FORCE BARKER
LZ SOUTH
PINKVILLE
SOUTH CHINA SEA
SHIFT BOAT
SON HOA
SON QUANG
SON HAI
SON HOI
INFANTRY RIFLE COMPANY
BLOCKING FORCE
AIR STRIKES
NIGHT TIME BLOCKING FIRES
ENEMY COMBAT OUTPOST LINE
APCs
MYLAI
An action from February 1968

A QUARTERLY RECAP OF MAJOR ACTION

Combat action followed a cyclic pattern in March, April, and May, a period which debuted on the seventh day of the enemy's post-TET offensive and was characterized by standoff rocket and mortar attacks of brief duration and several abortive attempts at ground probes of Americal installations.

The offensive dragged into mid-March and, despite increased casualties, Americal forces beat back every enemy attack and lost no ground while scoring an over-whelming kill ratio against NVA and VC units.

.....

March 15-22 brought the month's heaviest action as 224 NVA and 119 VC were killed in a six day period. Three miles north of Duc Pho, C Co., 3/1, 11th Bde. took on an unknown-size enemy force and was soon joined by sister companies A and B; D co., 1/20, 11th Bde.; E Trp., 1st Cav.; and the 6/11 Arty.

A QUARTERLY RECAP OF MAJOR ACTION

Combat action during the three month period of June, July, and August was characterized by sporadic company and battalion size contacts, with major battles erupting in late August.

Americal troops killed more than 2,700 enemy soldiers, 1,400 of whom were NVA; captured 740 weapons, 140 crewserved; and destroyed or evacuated more than 100 tons of rice.

By SGT HERB HARTLEY

JUNE

June began sedately for Americal soldiers until heavy fighting broke out in the **11th** and **196th Inf. Bde**. areas.

In the pre-dawn hours of June 8, an NVA sapper team was repulsed at LZ Liz, five miles north of Duc Pho, home of the 11th Bde.'s 1st Bn., 20th Inf. During six hours of fighting that followed, 12 enemy soldiers were killed and numerous blood trails found.

.....

Soldiers of the 11th Bde.'s 1-20 and two platoons from **E Trp., 1st Sqdn., 1st Cav.,** combined to inflict heavy casualties on an entrenched NVA battalion for two days beginning June 10, two miles north of Duc Pho. The units accounted for 29 NVA killed.

During four days of fierce fighting starting June 8, Americal forces killed 249 NVA and 87 VC while capturing 89 assorted weapons.

.....

ARVN OUR VITAL PARTNER

Their physical appearances differ- the Americal soldier towering over his ARVN (Army of the Republic of Vietnam) ally. But they fight with equally high skill, and are teaming up to put the crunch on "Charlie."

Born in wartime and brought up with numerous bloody battles against enemy forces, one group of ARVNs, the 4th Regt., 2nd ARVN Div., has developed into a first-rate combat force.

It has participated in most operations organized within Quang Ngai Province, and its soldiers have put 12,500 enemy troops out of action and captured over 1,000. More than 450 Communist cadre, including an NVA lieutenant colonel, have defected to the ARVN regiment.

As testimony to its combat efficiency, 4th ARVN Regt. elements captured a 75mm recoilless rifle the VC planned to use in an attack against LZ Bronco, 11th Inf. Bde. headquarters.

ARVN troops had set up night ambush positions three miles north of the LZ along possible routes of enemy movement. Late that night, the luckless VC stumbled into the trap.

The ARVNs sprang the ambush, killing five and capturing not only the recoilless rifle and its ammunition, but also a log book containing the number of rounds the VC fired at LZ Bronco only a few days earlier.

Because of the regiment's efficiency, LZ Dragon, formerly manned by 11th Bde. soldiers, was turned over to the ARVNs in May. The regiment is stationed on Dragon to work with the 11th Bde. in securing the tactical operations area south of Quang Ngai City.

LTC Richard A. Jacoby, senior American advisor on LZ Dragon, coordinates operations with the 11th Bde. through a combined U.S.-ARVN tactical operations center.

Some 155mm howitzer batteries are perched on Dragon, as well as elements of the 2lst ARVN field artillery, 81mm and 60mm mortar platoons, and 57mm recoilless rifles. When Americal and ARVN troops conduct a combined operation two basic planning methods are used In one approach, U.S. advisors and ARVN and Americal unit commanders hold informal discussions determining which units will participate in the operation and what their functions will be.

The second method of planning a combined assault is based on intelligence reports which identify areas of large enemy activity.

When an enemy concentration is detected, Americal and ARVN com-

(B&W) Photo captions - ARVN soldier aids Americal troops in providing security for C Co., 26th Engr. Bn., on a road-clearing project. Opposite page (page 21), during a break from the operation, ARVNs show new knife to engineer. Photo credits - Pearson

manders reach a mutual agreement on what units to deploy. The decision depends on location of friendly units relative to enemy positions, as well as tactical importance of operations engaged in at the time of the discovery.

ARVN and Americal units maintain close coordination throughout a combined operation. The ARVNs move parallel to Americal forces on combined combat sweep operations and often act as blocking elements for U.S. troops, pushing the enemy toward them.

Although they usually are supported by their own artillery, ARVN forces frequently receive artillery support from the 11th Bde. In like manner, the 11th does not hesitate to ask for support from ARVN artillery.

ARVN batteries function basically the same as an Americal battery except they do not employ the sophisticated Field Artillery Digital Computer System. An ARVN battery plots its targets mathematically without computers.

Besides close cooperation between Americal and ARVN artillery, ARVN infantrymen and **E Trp., 1st Cav**. frequently work together in combined sweeps. Such operations normally are planned at least one week in

advance on the basis of intelligence reports.

If an ARVN commander feels he needs added support to accomplish his mission, he can request Americal armored personnel carriers (APC) to move with his unit, During a sweep in April, elements of the 4th ARVN Regt. and a platoon from E Trp. secured an area 11 miles north of Duc Pho.

"The ARVNs worked exceptionally well with us," said **1LT Tony Varda**, executive officer of **E Trp**. "They were very cooperative, and this made the operation a complete success."

Helicopter support also plays a major role in U. S. ARVN operations.

The 174th Aslt. Hel. Co. (AHC) provides LTC Le Ba Khieu, 4th Regt. commander, with a command and control (C&C) helicopter. From his chopper, LTC Khieu controls his troops on the ground, maneuvering them toward enemy positions. He also directs artillery support from either Americal or ARVN batteries. When an ARVN unit contacts an enemy force, it is given all the helicopter support provided U.S. troops. This includes "Shark" gunships for added fire power, as well as Medevac helicopters.

Frequently, a "Smokey" chopper is included in a combat assault for greater security. The "Smokey" spreads a dense smoke around the landing zone to provide concealment for ARVN and Americal elements.

When ARVN units set up night defensive positions, they also can call on helicopter flare ships for, needed illumination.

-Statistics from the last 12 combined combat assaults involving 11th Bde. and 4th Regt. troops indicates the effectiveness of allied campaigns.

The combined units accounted for 266 NVA and 79 VC killed, and the capture of 18 crew-served and 68 individual weapons.

During Operation "Quyey Thang" (Strive For Victory), ARVN and Americal forces fought side by side, inflicting heavy casualties on the enemy. Results of the operation included 1,406 enemy soldiers killed.

Besides combat sweep operations, U.S. and ARVN soldiers often cooperate on engineering projects such as building firebases and constructing roads.

In one seven-day operation, elements of the 11th Bde. and 4th Regt. teamed up on a road clearing mission five miles west of Quang Ngai City.

Division combat engineers from C Co., 26th Engr. Bn. cleared a 200-

meter swath on either side of a road connecting the province capital to a firebase four miles west. The ARVN's 3rd Bn. provided security, and additional fire support came from the **11th Bde.'s E Trp., 1st Cav**., and the 1st company of the 4th ARVN Tank Bn.

The combined team met with only sporadic sniper fire as they pushed ahead, widening the existing strip of road to prevent ambushes against truck convoys supplying the firebase.

1LT James Kosman, platoon leader with **E Trp.,** praised ARVN efforts:
"They did an excellent job of clearing the way up ahead, and they kept us well-informed all the way."

As U.S. and ARVN bulldozers cleared brush and leveled hedgerows, two ARVN infantry companies set up forward, providing flank and rear security.

Americal APCs maintained local security as the ARVN tank company deployed along the flanks with the infantry units.

A member of Advisory Team 2, Quang Ngai City, which has been working with the ARVN battalion for nearly a year, spoke highly of the unit. "They are fine soldiers," said Australian Warrant Officer Bob Cameron. "They show a great willingness to learn and make good fighters."

As the operation drew to a close, PFC Richard Rosa, C Co., 26th Engrs., said, "The ARVNs did a fine job of pulling security for us and were very easy to get along with. It was a smooth operation."

ARVN and Americal forces also worked closely in establishing a hilltop firebase seven miles west of Quang Ngai City.

Holding a commanding view of the surrounding area, the hill sits on the edge of the 11th Bde.'s 3rd Bn., 1st Inf. area, and is the staging point for intensive pressure against local-force VC.

Assigned to preliminary work of clearing the new firebase, A Co., 3-1 began digging in and prepared a temporary helicopter pad for the first loads of supplies and equipment brought in. ARVN units secured the surrounding area.

Official name of the firebase is "LZ 4-11" in recognition of combined efforts between men of the 4th Regt. and the 11th Bde.

Fighting together, Americal and ARVN soldiers have grown to respect each other. Through the success of their combined operations and strong spirit of cooperation, they have hurt the enemy and continue to strike as an efficient combat team.

"AMERICAL FALL, 1971" LOG continued

JANUARY 1971

The new year was characterized by light to moderate action, but the year started off with heavy activity when **LAMSON 719** began.

Operation LAMSON 719 was a large, complex operation designed to sever the enemy's supply lines and destroy the stockpiles along his supply routes in Laos. American forces were to reopen QL-9 through Khe Sanh to the Laotian border. ARVN forces would then attack into Laos to interdict the enemy's supply routes.

Logistical and airmobile support would be provided by the United States. To insure the security of QL-9, a shifting of American forces westward toward the Laotian border had to occur.

The 23d Infantry Division was called upon to place forces under operational control, and augment those of the **101st Airborne Division (Airmobile)** and the **1st Brigade, 5th Mechanized Division**. Elements of the 23d Infantry Division began moving north on January 29-the date of movement depending upon the unit. **4th Battalion, 3rd Infantry** moved north on January 29, 1st Squadron, **1st Cavalry** arrived at Tam Ky on January 30. **F Troop, 8th Cavalry** moved north on January 29, as did the 116th Assault Helicopter Company, 176th Assault Helicopter Company and the 178th Assault Support Helicopter Company.

Headquarters Company**, 71st and 174th** Assault Helicopter Companies moved north at the same time, and

Color photo left two thirds of page. Soldier hanging tough in the heat carrying a ruck.

formed the 14th Combat Aviation Battalion, Also, **1st Battalion, 82nd Artillery** was moved north to support operations for Jefferson Glen and LAMSON 719.

FEBRUARY 1971

At the peak of Operation LAMSON 719, **2nd Battalion, 1st Infantry** was responsible for the eastern portion of the AO, just south of the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ). **4th Battalion, 3rd Infantry** operated in the eastern portion of the AO, with responsibility for preventing enemy infiltration, and maintaining the security of QL-9.

1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry was responsible for the coordination and execution of the defense of Khe Sanh, **H Troop, 17th Cavalry** was to provide convoy security along QL-9, and also act as a brigade reaction force. **F Troop, 8th Cavalry** provided gunship cover for convoys, and an aero rifle platoon for use as an immediate reaction force.

Support units from the 23d Infantry Division also redeployed to support the division's combat units. Their mission was made much more difficult by the distances involved and by the short notice prior to the start of LAMSON 719. Initial problems were overcome, however, and the mission was accomplished.

MARCH 1971

On March 1, Headquarters, 11th Infantry Brigade moved north, taking with it the 2nd Battalion, 1st Infantry, H Troop, 17th Cavalry and the **6th Battalion, 11th Artillery**. Later in **LAMSON 719, 4th Battalion, 3rd Infantry** came under control of the 11th Infantry Brigade.

In non-LAMSON 719 action, Operation Frederick Hill, conducted by the 196th Infantry Brigade in close cooperation with the 5th ARVN Regiment, terminated March 1.

The purpose of the operation had been to increase the overall effectiveness of the pacification operations near the coastal area, and the destruction of Main Force NVA units operating in the western portion of the combined tactical area of responsibility. The results of the operation, which had lasted 23 months, were 7,514 enemy killed, 1,848 weapons captured and 192 crew-served weapons captured. March 1 also saw the end of Operation Geneva Park, conducted by the 198th Infantry Brigade and the 6th ARVN Regiment, which had also lasted 23 months. Its mission had been to secure the major lines of communication, and the destruction of enemy forces posing a threat to Quang Ngai City and the Chu Lai Combat Base. The results of the operation, were 2,337 enemy killed, 532 weapons captured and 49 crew-served weapons captured.

Operation Nantucket Beach, conducted by elements of the 1st Battalion, 6th Infantry and the 6th ARVN Regiment, within the 198th

Three color photos. Photo 1: Soldier with jungle hat, OD T-shirt, and M-16 watches his step as he moves through the heavy foliage. Photo credit Rockoff. Photo 2: Gun crew standing near a load of warheads. Photo credit Grambergu. Photo 3: Soldier on break reading mail. Photo credit Grambergu.

LOG Continued...

Infantry Brigade tactical area of responsibility on the Batangan Peninsula, was terminated on March 1. The mission of the operation had been to further enhance the pacification program of the government of Vietnam. The operation, characterized by light and scattered action, had lasted eight months. The enemy suffered 630 killed, 207 weapons captured and five crew-served weapons captured.

Operation Iron Mountain ended March 1. The operation had lasted 23 months, and had concentrated on the security of major lines of communication and furthering the goals of pacification throughout the combined tactical area of responsibility. It was conducted in Quang Ngai province by the 11th Infantry Brigade in close coordination with the **4th ARVN Regiment**. Iron Mountain resulted in 4,466 enemy killed, 1,1130 weapons captured and 94 crew-served weapons captured.

Operation Pennsylvania Square, initiated on June 29, 1970, ended on March 1. The operation in the open terrain in the northeastern portion of the 23d Infantry Division, was ideally suited for the employment of cavalry.

The responsibility for the operation had been entrusted to the **1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry with F Troop, 17th Cavalry** attached. Contact was light to moderate throughout the operation. The results of Operation Pennsylvania Square were 216 enemy killed, 95 weapons captured and three crew-served weapons captured.

Two color photos on right two-thirds of page. Photo 1. Large howitzer being fired by crew. Photo credit Baombard. Photo 2. Soldier riding in helicopter presumably on an a combat assault. Two helicopters can be seen out to the right.

APRIL 1971

On April 6, **Operation LAMSON 719** was officially terminated. On April 8 the 11th Infantry Brigade with **4th Battalion, 3rd Infantry; 2nd Battalion, 1st Infantry; H Troop, 17th Cavalry** [Historian Note: E Troop 1/1st Cavalry participated in LAMSON 719 and was part of the 11th Infantry Bde. E Troop 1/1st Cavalry should have been mentioned in this reporting.] and direct support units, began movement back to the 23rd Infantry Division AO. Between March 28 and April 8, all 23d Infantry Division aviation assets returned to Chu Lai.

1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry passed to the operational control of the 101st (Airmobile) and did not return to the 23d Infantry Division until April 30.

[*Historian Note: although not specifically mentioned in this article E Troop 1/1st Cavalry had participated in LAMSON 719. After returning from Lam Son 719, E Trp was paired up with H/17th Cavalry to form TF 23, an armored Task force. But I am not clear on what the relationship during and after Lam Son 719 was with the 11th Bde.]*

This section has articles related to E Troop 1/1st Cavalry printed in the 11th LIB Brigade "TRIDENT" Newspaper. Over 50 issues of the 11th LIB Brigade newsletters have been located.

This is the first copy of the "Trident" that we have available. It was printed on the ship that transported the 11th Brigade to Vietnam.

USNS GENERAL WILLIAM WEIGEL
(11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE)
TRIDENT
(Embellished with artistic heading including a sea serpent)
VOLUME 4 VOYAGE 10 13 DECEMBER 1967

BRIGADE PORT CHANGED

A sudden switch in plans has changed the 11th Brigade's port of embarkation from Da Nang to Qui Nhon.

This change was made not because of any danger from enemy action, but to accommodate the seasonal monsoon weather.

According to Major James F. Henrionnet, executive officer of troops aboard the USNS Weigel, Vietnam has two distinct monsoon seasons, a northern and a southern season. Da Nang lies within the northern monsoon area, and plagued by continuous, heavy tropical rainfall.

Our new port of entry is located south of our base site at Duc Pho. It is 75 miles from base camp and as yet no information is available as to the mode of transportation from Qui Nhon to Duc Pho.

[Historian Comments: A talent competition was being held. A map showed the location of the ship on its journey across the Pacific Ocean. A story about an 11th Bde soldier who had traveled on the same ship to Korea in the fall of 1952 stated that there were 4,200 troops aboard the ship for that trip. There were B&W movies being shown to the men ("One Desire" and "The Wrong Man")]

USNS GENERAL WEIGEL
(11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE)
TRIDENT
(Embellished with artistic heading including a sea serpent)
VOLUME 7 VOYAGE 10 SUNDAY, DECEMBER 17, 1967

THE CROW'S NEST

One of the third mates aboard the USNS Weigel, Mr. L.J. Bie, adjusted his sextant slightly. From the wheel house came the time checks TWO MINUTES ...ONE MINUTE.. MARK!

Mr. Bie went back into the wheel house to figure the ship's exact position. Using tables to adjust for the time of the year and other variables, he plotted the exact position on a chart marked, "Eastern Approach to the Babuyan Channel".

"From our present position and speed, we should see the Cape Engano Light shortly before 8 pm," Mr. Bie said.

Later, we should pass approximately five miles to the left of Camiguin Island, which has a peak 2,300 feet high.

Luzon, the island off to portside, is the northern most of the large islands of the Philippine chain.

By morning, the Weigel should be past the Philippines and turn South through the South China Sea.

TOURNAMENT TIME ON THE WEIGEL

Tournaments were in full swing yesterday and today as cabin class passengers vied for top honors in various contests. Emerging as the Champion of Checkers was CW 2 Carl Rhodes and shortly afterwards SFC John Stonich walked away with the Cribbage crown. Pinochle lasted until the late hours last night and Lt. Jim Webster scored high and often to win. He was followed closely by SFC Virgil Phetteplace, the runner-up and Cpt Watt who finished third.

Maj Henrionnet walked away with the Bridge Championship as Lt. Carol Rehm placed second and CW 2 Daniel McElligott wound up with the 'low man' prize.

The Chess Tournament turned out to be a marathon event which was finally decided early this morning when 1SG Daniel Ruiz eased out a victory over SFC Kenner Ravencourt.

Prizes for all winners, and in some events the top three finalists, were donated by the MSTS.

This was taken from a partial copy of a “Trident” that was found on the Texas Tech Virtual Archive web-site.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
TRIDENT
VOLUME ? NUMBER ?? Jan-Feb? 1968 Page 3

COMMAND INFORMATION

Americal Division History—Part 2

In February, 1967, COMUSMACV, General William C. Westmoreland, formed a planning group to organize an Army task force to send to the troubled I Corps area of South Vietnam.

This planning group, led by Major General William B. Rosson (later Lieutenant General) formed a multi-brigade force comprised of the 196th Light Infantry Brigade; the 1st Brigade, 101st Airborne Division and the 3rd Brigade, 25th Infantry Division (later designated as the 3rd Brigade, 4th Infantry Division).

The task force became operational on April 20, 1967, under control of III Marine Amphibious Force (III MAF), with the 196th beginning operations near Chu Lai, in Quang Tin Province, and the 3rd Brigade 4th Infantry conducting search and destroy operations on (Quang Ngai Province. In May, 1967, the 1st Brigade 101st Airborne arrived at Duc Pho and began operations in the jungles west of there.

Early offensive operations conducted by Task Oregon included: Malheur I and Malheur II, Hood River, Benton and Cook. On Sept. 11, 1967, Operation Wheeler was launched against elements of the 2nd NVA Division in the areas west of Chu Lai.

On Sept. 25, 1967, Task Force Oregon was reconstituted and designated s the Americal Division with a proposed organization to consist of the 196th, 198th, and 11th Light Infantry Brigades.

Operation Wheeler continued and on Oct. 4, 1967 the 3d Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division (Airmobile) was placed under operational control of the Americal Division to launch Operation Wallowa.

On Oct. 22, 1967, the 198th Light Infantry Brigade arrived in Vietnam to become part of the Americal Division.

On Dec. 21, 1967, the 11th Light Infantry Brigade, commanded by Brigadier General Andy A. Lipscomb arrived in Vietnam.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
TRIDENT
VOLUME 1 NUMBER 10 APRIL 12, 1968

Page 1 - **"OLD GUARD" UNCOVERS ENEMY MUNITIONS CACHE**

"Jungle Warriors" of the 11th Brigade killed 74 enemy in operations throughout the Brigade area during the past week, detaining more than 100 suspects and capturing 155 enemy weapons.

The biggest weapons haul for the Brigade to date occurred Wednesday when enemy sniper fire and a captured NVA soldier led an "Old Guard" company commanded by CPT John A. Gonzales to a cache containing 121 Soviet, French and U.S. rifles and carbines, 12 submachine guns, a French 7.5mm anti-aircraft machine gun
and a 60mm mortar. The cache also held 3,694 Chinese Communist grenades, 3,500 rounds of small arms ammunition, 1,000 pounds of raw explosives, 290 Bangalore torpedoes, 321-60mm mortar rounds, 300 blasting caps, 277 B40 rocket rounds, 35 shaped charges 16 satchel charges, 16 Chicom booby trapped soda can bombs, seven mines, two radios, two claymore mines and an Underwood typewriter, as well as NVA uniforms and enough medical supplies for an NVA regiment.

A Company of "Sykes Regulars" under CPT Ralph Clark uncovered another cache in the same area, containing 17-57mm recoilless rifle rounds, 10 B40 rounds, two 30lb shaped charges and a ChiCom grenade.

Other units discovered smaller caches in the area and brought the day's total of captured weapons up to 139.

The week began with reduced offensive action in the Duc Pho and Operation Muscatine areas, but picked up quickly by mid-week as several companies operating in the highlands west of Quang Ngai made contact with several main-force VC units reinforced with elements of the NVA. (SUMMARY-Cont. on Page 3) (Cartoon graphic of an Easter bunny pointing toward area identified as "CHICOM EGG FACTORY" by sign. On the ground and in an Easter basket are Chicom grenades.

Page3 **SUMMARY** from page 1). (..line..unreadable), 3rd Inf figured prominently in that day's action and "Old Guardsmen" accounted for the largest number of enemy kills during the entire week of operations.

Two notable successes were scored by 4/3's Recon Platoon led by SSG Marvin A. Dean, which killed one enemy and apprehended three suspects Sunday, Then went on to account for seven more enemy in a "stay behind" ambush eight miles northeast of Quang Ngai.

CPT Gonzalez' company made contact with a large VC-NVA force and killed seven more enemy, including one NVA, and another "Old Guard"company commanded by CPT John R. Sam killed two VC six miles southwest of Quang Ngai.

Four VC were killed and five suspects detained Monday when the Headquarters section of a 3/1 company under CPT Joe Rhinehart engaged an unknown sized force of VC six miles northwest of Duc Pho and a platoon of the same company led by 2LT James ? Fower killed an enemy soldier and took three suspects into custody in the same area.

APCs of Troop E, 1st Cav, commanded by CPT ??rry Alexander, killed a VC wearing a green uniform and captured his 7.62mm German pistol during a sweep six miles southwest of Quang Ngai.

*******BRIGADE PRESENTS AWARD********

SILVER STARS: 2LT Donald R. Boyle, A 3/1; SGT Douglas L. Walsh, C 3/1.

BRONZE STAR FOR VALOR: SP4 Richard A. Schmidt, A 1/20, SP5 Jay B. Wright, A 1/20; SP4 Frederick R. Newman, C 3/1.

BRONZE STAR FOR ACHIEVEMENT: CPT Michael D. Haynes, HHC 3/1; CPT Harry J. Rhinehart, C 3/1.

PURPLE HEART: PFC Robert W. Stewart, B 3/1; LTC James A. Franklin, HHC 3/1; CPT Virgil L. Nix, HHC 3/1; 2LT James E. Laird, C 3/1; SSGT **Victor R. Camacho, TRP E, 1st Cav**; PFC Dan Atkins Jr., D 3/1; PFC Gary J. Ugolini, TRP E; PVT Willie S. Tilliman, B 3/1; PVT Winfield O. Knight, TRP E; SGT Roger M. Chandler, E 3/1; SGT Daniel L. Collins, B 3/1; SP4 Billy D. Cutsinger, C 3/1; SP4 Frederick R. Newman, C 3/1; SP4 Alberto
Rodriguez, HHC 3/1; PFC Herold Burris, C 3/1; PFC Larry C. Page, E 3/1.

TRIDENT
VOLUME 1 NUMBER 11 APRIL 19, 1968

"REGULARS of the 11th Infantry Brigade recently concluded a combat operation eight miles southwest of Quang Ngai city, into an area normally included in an adjoining ARVN area of operation.

Persistent intelligence reports of VC supply channels and caches in the area brought the 1st Bn, 20 Inf sweeping into the foothills, supported by APCs of the Brigade's armored troop and helicopter gunships from Primo Aviation Ltd. and the 174th Aviation Company.

After a week of fighting, the situation report of Operation Norfolk Victory reads like a hardware shopping list as "Sykes' Regulars" companies uncovered large VC munitions. Tunnel and bunker caches have yielded 131 individual and crew served weapons including two complete mortars, more than 1,000 small arms and crew served weapons rounds, and 3,000 round of other types of explosives. They also uncovered a graveyard containing the bodies of 27 VC killed during the week by small arms and artillery fire.

In addition, enemy base camps discovered by the "Regulars" have revealed VC classrooms, hospitals, medical supplies as well as combat and administration supplies and VC mine and booby trap manufacturing equipment. An abandoned VC compound rigged with barbed wire was destroyed in the same area. (NORFOLK Cont. on page 3)

Other 11th Brigade units operating in the fringe of Norfolk Victory had similar success. The 4th Bn, 3d Infantry, sweeping north of the Operation Norfolk Victory area, recovered 115 weapons from a single cache after receiving sniper fire from camouflaged huts and tunnels. A captured NVA soldier led the "Old Guard unit to other caches in the area which contained 11 more weapons.

Action around the Norfolk Victory area has also stimulated responses to the PSYOPS Volunteer Informant Program. A loudspeaker equipped jeep traveling the roads throughout the region has picked up more than 165 crew served weapons rounds including LAW, rocket and recoilless rifle rounds, as well as 15,000 rounds of small arms ammunition. they have also recovered 70 mortar rounds, and 10 artillery rounds several already rigged for use as booby traps. In addition, a villager turned in an M1 carbine.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
TRIDENT
VOLUME 1 NUMBER 11 APRIL 19, 1968

TFB (Task Force Barker) FILLED MUSCATINE VOID

The 11th Infantry Brigade's main body was in Vietnam less than a month when it was given control of Operation Muscatine. This added responsibility called for two battalion-sized elements. One of these maneuver elements was the 4th Battalion, 3rd Infantry and a composite of one company from each of the Brigade's battalions.

On January 22 a convoy consisting of A Cos., 3d of the 1st; B Co. "Old Guard"; C Co. "Sykes' Regulars" and staff from HHC 11th Brigade rolled from LZ Carentan to become Task Force Barker. In its brief 78 day history, TFB compiled and impressive record for itself and the 11th Brigade.

TFB, commanded by and named for LTC Frank Barker boasts 201 Viet Cong killed and 33 weapons captured. Besides its outstanding military accomplishments, TFB carried out many successful civil affair and medical aid programs in and around their operational area.

The task force con- (BARKER Cont on Page 4) ducted three major combat operations. these offensive sweeps cost the enemy a total of 276 men killed in the My Lai area.

The first of these actions was on February 12. During this battle TFB proved itself capable of coping with numerically superior enemy forces. They destroyed a major enemy rest area and killed 78 enemy during a joint Army, Navy and Army of the Republic of Vietnam operation.

It was in this battle that he4 courageous "Dirty Dozen" was born. Commanded by 1LT John Spraggins, 12 volunteers from B Co., "Old Guard" assaulted a heavily reinforced and numerically superior enemy force cutting down 44 of the estimated 100. "Charlie" fled.

FIFTEEN AWARDS

Other displays of heroism by "Dolphins" from the 174th Aviation Co., **APCs from E Trp, 1st Cavalry**, and other Barker companies received 15 awards for individual bravery as a direct result of the enemy encounter.

In late February, infantry and cavalry units of TFB, supported by the brigade's "Primo Aviation Ltd," "Sharks," and four air strikes led by Air Force F-105 "Thunderchiefs", encountered the remnants of a Battalion-sized enemy force. In the four-hour engagement near the village of My Lai, a total of 68 enemy dead were left on the battle field and five weapons captured.

128 KILLS

In a large combat assault on March 16, TFB landed two companies simultaneously on opposite sides of a known VC stronghold. During the heavy fighting that ensued 128 enemy were killed and forty 60mm mortar rounds, three rifles, a radio, enemy documents, and numerous supplies were captured. The fighting took place in an area known as "Pinkville," six miles northeast of Quang Ngai.

The task force and supporting engineers from B Company, 39th Engineers established LZ Dottie as a refueling and rearming heliport for the Operation Muscatine tactical area.

(Historian Comment: The cover of this newsletter was marked as EXHIBIT M-59. This may indicate this newsletter was used evidence used in the My Lai trials of 1969.)

BRIGADE PRESENTS AWARDS –

Awards for the Silver Star were received his week by 1LT Clyde R. Bonner and PFC Roy E. Landsdell both of 3d Bn, 1st Infantry.

Awards for the Bronze Star with "V" were also received this week by SGT Ricky J. Glover, PFC John Ruiz, SP5 Daniel L. Brettelle all of 4th Bn, 3d Inf.

The Army Commendation Medal with "V" for valor was received this week by SP4 Robert C. Burgoyne and 1SG Roamn [sic Roman?] Tymitz of 1st Bn, 20th Inf.; 1LT Thomas J. Sarasin of 4th Bn, 3d Inf.; and SP4 James F. Middleton, SP5 James H. Basch, SP4 Raymond W. Goodwin and PFC Leroy P. McLaurin, all of 3d Bn. 1st Inf.

Purple Hearts were received by PFC Louis J. Queen of 1/20, SGT Bobby E. Reed, of 4/3, SP4 Charles L. Rayford, PFC Arnulio Mata Vara, LT John P, Timbrell, PVT Ronald R. Chapman, PVT David Anderson, Jr., SP4 William Gene LeSure, PFC David F. Caldwell, PFC Wayne E. Daniels, PFC James R. Sheehan, PFC Gerald A. Vecchio, PFC David H. Sevier and Jackie D. Branch, all of 3/1; PFC Thomas Veltry of Trp E. and SP4 Roger W. Odell of 6/11 Arty.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
TRIDENT
VOLUME 2 NUMBER 7 AUGUST 16, 1968

KILLS INCREASE

BDE UNCOVERS VC HIDEAWAYS

Infantrymen of the 11th Brigade, in a continuing effort to rid southern Quang Ngai Province of enemy activity, killed 54 Viet Cong and North Vietnamese Army soldiers this week while apprehending 81 suspects and capturing 15 weapons, plus documents, enemy flags, tons of rice and other enemy war material.

Aug 8th saw a 1st Bn., 20th Inf. (1st Plt A/Co) element led by 1LT Bradley J. Burgraff kill an evading VC and capture four suspects holed up in a pagoda four mi. southeast of Duc Pho.

The same day, 3d Bn., 1st Inf. soldiers killed an enemy soldier in a hole and later detained seven suspects five miles northwest of the "Jungle Warrior" home.

The following day an **E Troop** element killed two enemy and captured two in a hole and found two tons of rice, two NVA uniforms and flags and documents two-mi. north of Duc Pho.

"Sykes' Regular" infantrymen killed two VC in separate skirmishes.

On Saturday, a company of the "Always First" battalion led by CPT John P. Nolan killed seven VC and captured seven suspects, two M-1 carbines, two grenades and a pistol belt.

The scattered action took place five mi. north of "Warrior" headquarters.

Earlier that morning , a 3/1 company killed an evading VC between Duc Pho and Mo Duc.

On Sunday, increased and widely scattered action in the brigade area netted 20 enemy killed, five weapons captured and five suspects apprehended.

A 3/1 platoon led by 1LT Virgil L. Rademaker killed eight VC in sporadic action five mi. west of Duc Pho. SSG William Kawaihalau and his weapons squad accounted for three.

CPT William Adams and his 1/20 rifle company (A/Co), killed four VC and recovered a carbine and M-16 five mi. south of Bronco, while another "Regulars" company killed another VC and detained suspect.

Thirty mi. northwest of Duc Pho the "Always First" Recon Platoon killed two NVA and captured 15 82mm mortar rounds, a pistol, rice stores and three suspects while another 3/1 company captured a K44 rifle on the beach near Bronco.

In other action that day, a LRRP killed two NVA deep in the jungles; gunships of the 174th Aviation Co. killed a uniformed enemy, and an informer led MI personnel to a VC, resulting in one kill and a captured carbine.

On Monday, Recon 3/1, led by 1LT Ovide J. Corriveau made repeated contact with NVA elements in the Son Tra River Valley, resulting in two NVA soldiers killed and their SKS and AK-47 rifles captured. Air strikes called in by the recon platoon caused 13 secondary explosions. The night before, the same platoon engaged 30 to 40 NVA before finding an enemy base camp and capturing three weapons, two pair of binoculars, a telephone, two flags and numerous documents.

Another 3/1 unit, led by 1LT Frederick W. Long, killed two VC while elements of 1/20, led by SGT William W. Whelan and SP4 Charles N. Schell killed two VC and recovered an AK47 and two Chicom grenades from them. The night before, SGT Kenneth Bodine's 3/1 ambush killed one VC and recovered a carbine.

On the 13th, "Always First" soldiers killed seven VC. CPT James O'Herron's ground patrol killed six VC, and a seventh was shot down by the battalion C&C ship as he attempted to evade CPT O'Herron's men. Two Point men, SP4's Gary McGovern and Lawrence Rust, of B 3/1, killed two of the evading VC. One of them was carrying a pistol belt, two grenades, surgical supplies and documents on his person.

South of Bronco, "Sykes Regulars" killed one VC and captured one VC and captured 1200 lbs of rice (A/1/20).

Early on Aug. 14, an ambush patrol led by 1LT Robert L. Dunn killed three VC. Later in the day another 3/1 element, under SGT Clive Wang killed an evading VC four mi. northwest of Duc Pho.

Shortly before midnight of the 14th, a "Regulars" night patrol (2nd & 3rd plt A/1/20) night patrol led by SGT Julio Lazu-Lugo killed a VC carrying a pistol belt, hand grenades and M-1 ammo. When the patrol started to search the VC they found one of the grenades under his body with the pin pulled.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE TRIDENT
VOLUME 2 NUMBER 13 Sep 27, 1968

BRIGADE AWARDS

The 11th Infantry Brigade recently presented the following awards for valor to the persons indicated.

BRONZE STAR MEDAL w/"V": PFC DONALD R. Dagne, D-1/20.

ARMY COMMENDATION MEDAL w/"V":

SGT Francis W. Entrup, D-1/20; PFC Robert J. Mellon, Trp E-1st Cav; PFC Robert E. Voyles, Trp E-1st Cav.

B R I G A D E A W A R D S

The 11th Infantry Brigade recently presented the following awards for valor to the persons indicated.

SOLDIERS MEDAL:
PFC Don L. Robertson, D-4/21.

SILVER STAR:
CPT Stanley E. Thomas, D-3/1; SP4 Merle E. Cutler, A-4/21; SP4 David M. Kohler, HHC-4/21.

BRONZE STAR MEDAL w/"V": CPL Curtis W. Gautier, A-4/3.

ARMY COMMENDATION MEDAL w/"V": PFC Tommie F. Smith, **E Trp, 1st Cav.**

BRONZE STAR MEDAL (for service): 1LT Robert O. Colvin, C-1/20

VC AMBUSH BACKFIRES

Charlie picked the wrong time and the wrong place Friday, when he ambushed a mine sweep team from C Company, 39th Engineers, 12 miles north of Duc Pho on Highway 1. Before the firefight finally subsided, four armored personnel carriers from **E Troop, 1st Cav**, "Shark" gunships from the 174th Assault Helicopter Company and an 8-inch self propelled gun from the 3rd Battalion, 18th Artillery had arrived on the scene to assist the engineers.

The 8-inch gun was being transported to Chu Lai, when it happened upon the ambush site. Lowering the gun to zero elevation, they began blasting the enemy positions away. The devastating, point-blank fire from the 8-incher combined with M-60 and 50 caliber fire from the APCs and the aerial support of the "Sharks" was too much for the enemy. The close teamwork resulted in 14 VC killed and five wounded.

VOLUME 3 NUMBER 9 MARCH 1, 1969

BRIGADE ACTION HEAVY-69 KIA

Action continued heavy this week in southern Quang Ngai Province as the 11th Brigade "Jungle Warriors" killed 69 enemy, detained 34 suspects, and captured five weapons.

The heaviest action on February 24 was encountered by A Company, 3-1, led by CPT Rodney J. Alligood (San Jose, Calif.), as the "Always First" soldiers killed three VC in an area 18 miles southwest of Quang Ngai. Three more kills were reported by Helix 33 when an airstrike was put into an area three miles north of Duc Pho early in the evening.

On February 25 B Company, 1/20, commanded by CPT John R. Hill (Winchendon, Mass.), accounted for five kills and detained a total of seven suspects.

E Troop, 1st Cav. also saw action as they captured three VC seven miles south of Quang Ngai. They also captured an SKS and an M-1 carbine from the insurgents.

The 3/1, command and control helicopter, com- (WRAP UP Cont on page 3) (WRAPUP cont from page 1) manded by LTC William J. McCloskey, discovered the bodies of four VC killed by artillery on February 26. The rest of the brigade saw light action as they accounted for four more kills that day.

On February 27 the same **3/1** command and control helicopter discovered the bodies of five VC killed by the quad 50s located on LZ Cork.

C Company, 3/1, found a small hospital about two miles south of Duc Pho that contained blankets, cots, trays, assorted medicine, seven new coffins and several other items.

On February 28 eight VC (WRAPUP cont on page 6) WRAP UP cont from page 3) bodies were discovered in an area 18 miles SW of Quang Ngai City by the 3/1 command and control helicopter. The enemy soldiers had been killed by 6/11 artillery.

D Company, 1/20, detained three military aged males in an area 10 miles north of Duc Pho a and later discovered the trio to be draft dodgers.

Fire from 6/11 artillery killed eight VC on March 1, 18 miles SW of Quang Ngai City. Another kill was recorded by E Troop, 1st Cav at 0700 in an area five miles north of Duc Pho.

"Gimlets" of B Company, 4/21, working in an area nine miles south of Quang Ngai City, killed an NVA soldier and captured his AK-47 and pack on march 2. They also accounted for two Chicom grenades and four bags of small arms ammunition.

(Graphic Art: Vietnamese soldier attempts to carry his dead comrade from the field)

"SYKES REGULARS" CLASH WITH NVA

Soldiers from an Americal Division platoon may have walked into one of the enemy positions which has been responsible for the rocket and mortar attacks which have hit LZ Bronco recently.

The platoon from Company B, 1st Battalion, 20th Infantry, led by SGT Dean W. Moehring (Naperville, Illinois), was on a recon by force patrol four miles northwest of Duc Pho.

As the platoon came upon a village, heavy enemy fire greeted them from three directions. The NVA had been trying to keep their positions undetected.

Their efforts were, however, totally in vain. SGT Moehring spotted one of the enemy in a hedgerow. Twice he yelled "Lai day" at the men. It was at this time that the enemy opened.

The front of the platoon was charged by five of the enemy, but these men were quickly disposed (B 1/20 Cont on page ----4) (B 1/20 Cont from page 1) of. The rear of the platoon was hit the hardest.

One man, SP4 Joe Garlinger (Bryant, Indiana), was at the rear of the platoon and was seriously wounded in the initial burst of fire. He kept his wits about him and played dead since he was unable to fire his weapon because of his injuries.

While he played possum an NVA soldier came upon him, removed his watch from his wrist and picked up an M-60 machinegun as he ran off.

For PFC John I. Barnes (Butler, Illinois) it was his first time out in the field on a patrol. "It all happened so fast," he explained. "All of a sudden the bullets were flying everywhere. I hit the ground It was the first cracking from an AK-47, and it seemed they were wizzing just over my head."

PFC Barnes reacted to the situation like a veteran, setting up a necessary rear security.

The Recon platoon led by 1LT John J. Burrows Jr. (Hyanis, Massachusetts) set up a blocking force to try and trap the enemy. (B 1/20 Cont on page 5) (B 1/20 Cont from page 4)

The rest of Company B, led by 1LT William D. Castille (Port Arthur, Texas), quickly moved out to aid their men.

Eight air strikes were called in on the enemy. Shark gunships from the 174th AHC worked over the area. Artillery from the 1st Battalion, 82nd Artillery also pounded the enemy.

Six APCs from **E troop, 1/1 Cavalry** moved out with the company. Company B from the 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry was also CA'd into the are to try to cordon the insurgents.

Co. B, 1/20 pushed on with **the tracks.** At one point contact was made about 10 to 15 meters from a trench line. The enemy's heavy fire was answered in return with heavy fire from the "Sykes Regulars."

During the fire, SGT Patrick Herringa (Cadillac, Michigan) moved into the trench line. In the trench line he spotted one dead NVA soldier and a RPG-7 rocket launcher with a round still in it. He picked up the launcher and moved back to his men.

The final count of KIAs showed that 11 NVA were killed. CPT Alfred Webb (La Jolla, Calif.), the battalion's S-2 officer, said, "I saw them crawling away. They were as big as I am and were wearing steel pots, with camouflage covers, uniforms and heavy vegetation covering their bodies.

VERNON LAKE II COMPLETED

Since the beginning of Operation Vernon Lake II, the 11th Brigade's "Jungle Warriors" have continued to cripple the enemy by killing large numbers of him on the battle field, denying him sanctuary by uncovering his basecamps, and diminishing his ability to fight by finding and destroying his war material.

Sweeping the coastal lowlands and probing through mountainous jungle in southern I Corps, "Jungle Warriors" of the 11th Bde. have amassed an impressive list of their efforts against the enemy.

Since the inception of Operation Vernon Lake II on November 1, 1968, 143 NVA and 314 VC have been eliminated. Six confirmed NVA and four confirmed VC have been captured in action during that time.

Also, 139 personal weapons, including Chinese, (VERNON LAKE II Cont on page 2) French, and vintage American carbines were captured from enemy troops, while three crew-served weapons were found.

Two ammunition caches were uncovered as operations continued which contained 1,253 mortar rounds, 43 RPG-7 rounds, 196 rockets, 115 57mm recoilless rifle rounds, 83 hand grenades, and 23,665 rounds of small arms ammunition.

The enemy found himself hard-pressed in other areas also. The "Jungle Warriors" uncovered 121 tons of rice and one ton of salt, 964 uniforms, one POW camp, 76 bicycles, 578 bottles of medicine, 28 bottles of plasma, two cases of instruments, three hospitals, 176 packs, 254 first-aid kits, 964 uniforms, two typewriters, seven sewing machines, and other assorted equipment.

VOLUME 3 NUMBER 11 March 22, 1969 ----------

BRIGADE TALLIES 93 ENEMY KILLS

The “Jungle Warriors” continued to encounter heavy action this week as the 11th Brigade soldiers killed 93 enemy, detained 15 suspects, and captured 28 weapons in southern Quang Ngai province. They also captured 3 NVA and two VC.

On March 10, “Always First” soldiers of A Co., 3-1 accounted for 11 VC killed in separate engagements. Later in the day, B Co., 3-1, engaged five NVA, killing two and capturing three. B Co. also captured two machine guns, one carbine, and two RPGs.

During the same day, “Gimlets” from B and C Co. of 4-21 killed five NVA, capturing two machine guns and two AK-47s. “Sharks” from the 174th AHC killed two NVA also.

In other action, a SRRP team northwest of Duc Pho called in artillery, killing nine of the insurgents.

On march 11, D Co., 1-20 killed two evading VC in the morning. Later, a LOH from 1-82 Artillery called in fire that killed two NVA.

Light action continued on March 12 as the 11th Brigade soldiers found the bodies of six VC and one wounded VC. the six had been killed by artillery called in by a VR team early in the morning.

Light action was the word on March 13 as **C Co., 3-1** killed four VC seven miles northwest of Duc Pho. **E Troop, 1st Cav**, killed two VC eight miles south of Duc Pho.

On March 14, the “Jungle Warriors” killed four VC and detained four suspects. **E Troop, 1st Cav**. accounted for two of the kills in an engagement with the insurgents nine miles south of Duc Pho. A Co., 3-1 killed the other two 12 miles north of Duc Pho.

Heavy action broke out on March 15 as the “Jungle Warriors” killed 14 NVA, six VC, and captured 12 weapons.

C Co. 3-1 engaged a reinforced NVA company, and A and C Cos. were brought in. At the end of the morning, C Co. had accounted for 11 NVA kills, and captured six AK-47s, one machine gun, and one M-16. APCs from **E Troop, 1st Cav** were brought in and recorded two kills.

The 1-20 Recon platoon spotted six VC on bicycles seven miles west of Duc ho and called artillery in on them, netting two kills.

Action continued heavy on March 16 as the 11th Bde. soldiers killed 19 NVA and two VC. **E Troop, 1st Cav**. killed 10 NVA three miles north of Duc Pho in hedgerows and huts.

REINFORCED NVA COMPANY CRUSHED BY C 3/1, E TROOP

Heavy contact with a reinforced NVA company recently netted Americal soldiers of the 11th Infantry Brigade 32 enemy kills.

Working in an area 3 1/2 miles north of Duc Pho, "Always First" infantrymen of "C" Company, 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry, and **cavalrymen** from **"E" Troop, 1st Cav**., combined efforts to crush the well-equipped enemy force.

Contact was made must before noon when "C" Company was Combat Assaulted into the area to search out a deserted village. The Landing Zone (LZ) was "cold" and gave no indication of the hard fighting that the Americal elements were to encounter the rest of the day.

"As soon as we entered the village they opened up on us with one of their machine guns," said SP4 Chuck Burnes (Atlanta, Ga.). "We returned fire immediately, knocking out the machine gun nest and killing six NVA."

The "Always First" soldiers, led by CPT William J. Straub (Mt. Kisco, N.Y.), then moved forward to search out numerous bunkers to their front. Before they had gone 25 meters, however, they began receiving RPG and automatic weapons fire from those same positions.

"We tried to stay on line," explained PFC Brian L. Dawes (Montego Bay, Jamaica), "But when somebody ran into a bunker we had to wait for them to knock it out.

"The tracks from **"E" Troop** did a real good job," said SP4 John W. Nelson (Waterloo, Iowa). "When the going got tough they laid down some heavy fire with their .50–calibers and made it possible for us to advance. They also made it possible for us to evacuate our wounded."

"The NVA wore khaki or blue uniforms, and they all had helmets and rucksacks," continued SP4 Nelson "They were an extremely well-equipped, hard core outfit."

The enemy soldiers were will entrenched and had no intentions of leaving their positions once contact was made. One NVA refused to surrender after a series of frag grenades, white phosphorus grenades, and a charge of C-4 were thrown into his bunker. He later fell under a barrage of M-16 fire from a "C" Co. soldier.

When night fell contact was broken and soldiers from "C" Company and "E" Troop counted 32 NVA bodies. They also captured ten AK47s, two RPD machine guns, and other assorted weapons. They also captured mortar rounds, shotgun shells, and numerous rucksacks.

Summing up the day's activities, SP4 Nelson, a machine gunner in the 3rd platoon, said, "I think we did so well because we all worked together. And I would say 32 enemy kills on one day is really doing well.

GRAPHIC ART: Drawing of an APC going into battle.

"JUNGLE WARRIORS" SLAY 59

"Jungle Warriors" saw moderate action this week as they killed 59 enemy, detained 20 suspects, and captured five weapons.

On March 17, D Co., 1-20th found a dud 500 lb. bomb and the body of one VC killed by an air strike in an area three miles west of Duc Pho.

On March 18, Recon 4-21st discovered three huts in an area three miles southeast of Duc Pho. In one of the huts, two tons of unpolished rice were discovered. That afternoon, two VCS were detained by an element of **E Trp., 1st Cav**. 10 miles south of Duc Pho near a lake.

On March 19, C Co., 4-21st drove an NVA force from the perimeter of LZ Amy, killing eight of the insurgents, and capturing two AK50s and one RPG-2.

On March 20, D Co., 1-20th wounded one VC and captured another on the coast 11 miles south of Duc Pho. Later in the evening, Recon 1-20th killed an evading VC five miles northwest of Duc Pho.

On March 20, A Co., 3-1st detained one VCS in a rice paddy just northwest of Duc Pho.

On March 22, 3-18th artillery accounted for 14 NVA kills in a stream nine miles south of Quang Ngai City.

D Co. 3-1st discovered the bodies of three NVA three miles north of Duc Pho, on March 23. C Bat., 3-18th, killed 15 NVA in rice paddies 8 miles south of Quang Ngai City in a fierce barrage Forty-six enemy bodies were eventually uncovered by the 11th Brigade soldiers, and many more were believed to have been buried in a large series of tunnel complexes.

VOLUME 3 NUMBER 13 DUC PHO VIETNAM Apr 04, 1969

"JUNGLE WARRIRORS" NET 79 ENEMY KIA

"Jungle Warriors" saw heavy action this week as they killed 79 enemy, detained 32 suspects, and captured nine weapons.

On March 24, D Company, 3-1, detained a MAM with no ID and later killed a VC nine miles SE of Quang Ngai City. A Company of, 3-1 killed a VC evading one mile NE of Duc Pho.

On March 25, A Co., 4-21 clashed with an unknown size NVA force and accounted for five kills. The "Gimlets" later accounted for two NVA killed near a river. "Shark" gunships of the 174th AHC killed three evading VC five miles NW of Duc Pho. **E Troop, 1st Cav**., killed two VC near a lake.

On the 26th of March, A 4-21 accounted for three NVA kills including an NVA officer, and also captured an AK47 and enemy documents. B 4-21 discovered bodies of two NVA who had been killed by airstrikes in rice paddies two miles south of QNC (Quang Ngai City).

On March 27, soldiers from C Company, 3-1, killed an evading VC and detained four VCS seven miles south of QNC (Quang Ngai City). Also, "Sharks" killed two evading VC near Highway 1.

On the 28th of March, "Sharks" again saw action as they killed 13 evading VC near a trail six miles SE of Duc Pho. The VC were later confirmed to be a VC sapper squad.

On March 29, C 3-1 detained eight suspects and D 3-1 killed an NVA soldier near a stream two miles west of Duc Pho. They also captured one AK47 and two Chicom grenades. On the same day D 1-20 detained to MAMs six miles NW of Duc Pho. The "Sykes Regulars" also captured three motorcycles and three unassembled bicycles along abandoned RR tracks.

On March 30th, "Aero Scouts" of the 123rd Aviation Bn. killed 26 VC three miles east of QNC. "Always First" soldiers of C 3-1 killed five NVA near a village six miles north of Duc Pho.

Graphic Art - Soldier firing machine gun mounted on a jeep. Side of jeep has M.P. stenciled on the door..

ENEMY MINE, RIFLE FIRE FAIL TO STOP BRIGADE MPS

It was the afternoon of what had been a quiet day and a convoy escorted by the first platoon of the 23rd Military Police Company in support of the Americal Division's 11th Infantry Brigade, was moving from Sa Huynh to Duc Pho along Highway 1. Suddenly, a jeep, which was the last vehicle in the convoy, hit a command-detonated mine.

Specialist Four (SP4) Peter A. Jewell (Canaan, Maine), the machinegunner on the jeep, was thrown from his vehicle by the force of the explosion. Enemy small arms fire and automatic weapons fire was immediately directed on the jeep. SP4 Mark S. Jordan (Xenia, Ohio), who was driving, stayed behind the wheel of the jeep for a distance of 100 meters before it swerved off the road and landed in a rice paddy. It was only then he realized the SP4 Jewell was missing.

"I couldn't see Jewell anywhere," the MP said, "Then I looked back at where the explosion had occurred and he was low crawling through the 100 yards of rice paddies to my position.

When SP4 Jewell reached the damaged jeep, he immediately began firing the M-60 at the enemy position although covered with painful wounds and bruises. Fire from the enemy on both sides of the road was still being directed at him.

While SP4 Jewell manned the machinegun, SP4 Jordan grabbed the radio and began calling for help. Two APCs from E Troop, 1st Cav., answered the call and began placing devastating fire on the enemy positions. The two MPs then boarded one of the APCs and the disabled jeep was extracted from the rice paddy. SP4 Jewell made SGT E-5 the next day.

E TROOP 1ST CAV HAS REAL ARTIST

A trooper from E Troop, 1st Cav., PFC Gary Tarter (Middletown, Ohio), has shown what a little paint and ingenuity can accomplish.

PFC Tarter has a reputation among his fellow soldiers as an artist, and deservedly so.

With scrounged paint, shaving brushes, and even sticks, he has decorated a large number of **E Troop's** APCs in a professional manner.

His APC paintings will rival almost anything done with conventional brushes.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
(Americal Div. Patch) TRIDENT (11th Bde. Patch)
"JUNGLE WARRIORS"

VOLUME 3 NUMBER 15 DUC PHO VIETNAM Apr 18, 1969

---

29 KIA – 28 CIA – 29 WEAPONS

Action was light in southern Quang Ngai Province as the "Jungle Warriors killed 29 enemy, detained 28 VCS, and captured 29 weapons.

On April 7, B Co., 1-20 killed an evading VC in a village four miles SE of Duc Pho. The "Sykes Regulars" also captured two evading VC near there.

Later in the day, A Co. 4-21 killed an evading VC and captured two more in an area 10 miles NW of Duc Pho.

On April 6, A Co., 4-21 killed an evading NVA in foothills seven miles SW of Duc Pho and captured an AK47.

On April 9, B Co., 1-20 detained four suspects and killed an evading VC among hootches six miles SE of Duc Pho. **E Troop, 1st Cav** killed an evading VC two miles east of Duc Pho.

D Co., 3-1 detained two suspects while working in an area six miles SE of Duc Pho in the same day.

On April 10, A Co., 4-21 killed three VC on the edge of a village 13 miles NW of Duc Pho. The Recon element of 4-21 killed another three VC near a stream 12 miles west of Duc Pho. D Co., 1-20 on the edge of a village five miles NW of Duc Pho, killed one VC and detained two others.

On April 11, the Recon element of 4-21 killed the 3 evading VC near a stream 15 miles NW of Duc Pho The same soldiers later killed another VC in rice paddies 15 miles NW of Duc Pho. On the same day, C Co., 4-21, working in an area 12 miles south of Quang Ngai City, discovered a large weapons cache containing 26 weapons.

On April 13, A Co., 1-20 detained the VCS while working in rice paddies three miles north of Duc Pho. The Recon element of 4-21 engaged and killed an evading VC near a stream 12 miles NW of Duc Pho.

GRAPHIC ART: Drawing of a fortified bunker position by Bridge No. 393.

C 1/20 REPELS NVA SAPPERS

On April 16th at 1:30 a.m., an estimated platoon of NVA sappers attacked Bridge 393 near the village of Sa Huynh. the sappers, armed with satchel charges, RPG's, hand grenades and small arms, were repelled by 15 members of the second platoon of C Company, 1st Battalion, 20th Infantry, where were securing the bridge.

The "Sykes Regulars" soldiers held back the attack for an hour until tracks from **E Troop, 1st Cavalry** arrived and the enemy broke contact.

SFC James Polk, the platoon sergeant, jumped from his bunker at one time during the fighting and killed three advancing NVA with steady bursts.

This action also netted a Czech VZ58P, similar to the K-44 rifle.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
TRIDENT
VOLUME 3 NUMBER 16 April 27, 1969

MODERATE ACTION IN AO
78 ENEMY KILLS

Action was moderate in Southern Quang Ngai Province this week as the "Jungle Warriors" killed 78 enemy, detained 24 VCS, and captured nine weapons.

As the week began, A Company, 4-21 found an old basecamp containing bunkers and cooking areas in foothills seven miles SW of Duc Pho. Action was light on the following day as the Recon element of 4-21 killed an evading NVA in the foothills 12 miles NW of Duc Pho, and B Company, 1-20 detained three male suspects in an area six miles S of Duc Pho.

Action continued to be light on the 16th of April as three NVA were killed by C Company, 1-20 in an enemy attack on Bridge 393 near the village of Sa Huynh. The "Sykes Regulars" soldiers held back the attack for an hour until tracks from **E Troop, 1-1 Cav**. arrived and the enemy broke contact.

The "Jungle Warriors" met with heavy action on the following day as D Co. 3-1 killed ten NVA and **C** Co. 3-1 killed six enemy in an area seven miles W of Duc Pho. The "Warlords" of F Troop, 8th Cav. ([sic] ?Blue Ghosts of F Troop, 8th Cav. or "Warlords of B/123rd Avn - normally B/123rd worked with 11th Bde and Blue Ghosts worked with 1/1 Cav) killed seven NVA in the same action. Enemy weapons captured included two .51 caliber anti-aircraft guns on tripods. *[Historian Note: Main Action involves a LOH helicopter that had been shot down. B/123rd Avn Bn.Aero scouts secure the helicopter BS7040 at 1025H, LOH shot down Warlords and Shark helicopters in this action. C 3/1st Infantry involved in the ground action*
at location BS700400*. 4/3rd Inf. Bn. company was requested to help support this action near San Juan Hill. April 17, 1969. Warlord crewchief, Charles Robinson, was burned beyond recognition]*

Action continued to be heavy on the 18th of April as the Recon element of 4-21 killed 12 enemy and detained one VCS during a sweep four miles NW of Duc Pho. All of the enemy wore green uniforms.

The next day, the Recon element of 4-21 made contact with a large enemy force and called in numerous air strikes. The action netted 16 enemy killed by air and took place 12 miles W of Duc Pho. On the same day, C Co., 1-20 killed one evading VC in an area 12 miles S of Duc Pho.

The week ended with heavy action as Helix 33, working with 1-20 killed 11 enemy along the coast 13 miles SE of Duc Pho. The air strikes also destroyed 19 structures.

In the afternoon D Co. 4-21 killed one NVA 12 miles west of Duc Pho, and destroyed several bunkers.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
TRIDENT
VOLUME 3 NUMBER 16 April 27, 1969

CPT BREEDEN'S WIFE FETED

The wife of CPT Kenneth R. Breeden (Lawton, Okla.), **CO of E Troop, 1st Squadron, 1st Cav**., has been named by the Fort Sill Officers Wives Club as their nominee for the Military wife of the Year Award.

Club officials stated that Mrs. Breeden was selected for the nomination because she best exemplifies the military wife.

Mrs. Breeden is a young wife with a husband in Vietnam, three small children, ages six, four, and two, to care for and is still willing to give her time and energy for the betterment of both the military and civilian communities.

She is publicity chairman at the Wives's Club.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
(Americal patch) TRIDENT (11th Bde patch)
"JUNGLE WARRIORS"
VOLUME 3 NUMBER 17 MAY 4, 1969

LIGHT ACTION IN BRIGADE AO

Action was light in southern Quang Ngai Province this week as the "Jungle Warriors" killed 13 enemy, detained 18 suspects, and captured four weapons.

As the week began the Recon element of 1-20 detained two VCS in an area seven miles NW of Duc Pho. The suspects had no IDs. Later the same day, A Co., 3-1 detained two suspects in an area four mile SE of Duc Pho.

On the following day, **E Trp., 1st Cav**., detained seven suspects in an area three mils south of Duc Pho among hootches, and A Co., 3-1 held three VCS three miles south of Duc Pho.

The 6-11 Artillery killed two VC the following day as they crossed a stream in an area two miles east of Duc Pho while A Co., 4-3 discovered 950 pounds of rice in an area 11 miles west of Duc Pho.

On April 25, A Co. 3-1, working 12 miles south of Duc Pho, detained one VCS. In other action that day, C Co., 19th Eng., on a mine sweep 13 miles south of Duc Pho, killed one VC and captured his M-14. At 2300 hours, B Co., 1-20, engaged and killed three evading VC. The co. captured an AK47 and a pistol in the action.

On the next day, A Co., 4-3, working in an area five miles SW of Duc Pho, killed another evading VC

On the next day, A Company, 4-3, working in an area five miles SW of Duc Pho found an enemy basecamp containing 35 bomb shelters and a mess area for 50-60 men. Later in the same area, the "Old Guard" soldiers engaged five evading VC. The action resulted in two VC KIA. Later in the day, B Company, 3-1 killed an evading VC in an area one miles SE of Duc Pho. The VC was wearing black pajamas.

On the 27th of April, an NVA wearing full field uniform and carrying an AK47 decided to "Chieu Hoi" to the soldiers of A Co., 4-3, and led them to an enemy basecamp. In the final action of the week, D Co., 3-1 detained one VCS six miles north of Duc Pho.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
(Americal patch) TRIDENT (11th Bde patch)
"JUNGLE WARRIORS"
VOLUME 3 NUMBER 19 MAY 18, 1969

ENEMY REELS IN HEAVY ACTION

Heavy action prevailed in Southern Quang Ngai Province this week as the "Jungle Warriors" killed 202 enemy, detained 12 suspects, and captured 21 weapons.

On May 9, D Co., 1-20, killed two evading VC and detained a VCS among hootches four miles NW of Duc Pho. Later in the day, A Co., 4-21, found an enemy basecamp of five hootches 11 miles SW of Duc Pho. One French submachinegun, one Remington with grenade launcher, one Winchester, and assorted ammo were found in the camp. In the afternoon, the Recon element of 1-20 accounted for six VC kills seven miles NW of Duc Pho.

The following day, in an area 11 miles SW of Duc Pho, A Co., 4-21 found a large ammo cache and basecamp area with 50 well-constructed bunkers. Included in the cache were 22 75mm recoilless rifle rounds, 10,750 .51 caliber rounds, 16,800 SKS rounds, 12 RPGs, 12 82mm mortar rounds, and five 60mm mortar rounds.

On the same day, A Co., 1-20 destroyed two tons of rice and 20 pounds of marijuana.

As the week continued, an ARVN regiment, in an area 14 miles NW of Duc Pho, found the bodies of 65 NVA killed by airstrikes. A Co., 4-3 found a food cache buried in the ground 13 miles NW of Duc Pho which included 776 cans of mackerel, 68 cans of ham, 61 cans of lunch meat and 604 bags of salt.

On the 12 of May, C Co., 39th Engineers on LZ Snoopy killed 23 VC and captured three. They also accounted for three AK47s, one .30 caliber pistol, one flare gun, and one AK-50. Later, **E Troop, 1st Cav**. accounted for 18 NVA kills five miles SE of Duc Pho. In the same encounter, B Co., 3-1 killed three NVA, capturing an AK-47, a .30 caliber machinegun, and a heavy ChiCom machinegun. In the same contact, D Co., 3-1 killed three NVA and captured two AK47s, and a .30 caliber machinegun.

On the following day, C Co., 3-1 five miles SE of Duc Pho, found five NVA bodies killed by air (WRAP_UP Cont on page 4) (WRAP_UP Cont from page 3) strikes and three more killed by small arms. Also, eight more evading VC were killed.

Later in the day, elements of the 4th ARVN Regiment killed six VC 14 miles NW of LZ Bronco and found four B-40 rockets. That afternoon the recon element of 1-20, working in an area six miles NW of Duc Pho, killed six NVA and detained one VCS.

On May 14th, C Co., 4-21 killed two NVA six miles SW of Duc Pho, while the 123rd Aviation Bn. "Warlords" found many well-built fighting positions two miles SW of Duc Pho.

As the week ended, C Co., 4-3 discovered an enemy basecamp consisting of six large bunkers and killed four NVA in an area 14 miles west of Duc Pho.

VC DISCOVERED IN BIG TREE
UPROOTED BY "SYKES REGULARS"

It's springtime and the trees are blooming in Southern Quang Ngai Province. Two 11th Brigade soldiers of the reconnaissance platoon, 1-20, recently came across an unusual tree two miles west of Duc Pho that yielded six VC killed in action.

Just before noon, the "Sykes Regulars" recon platoon, led by 1LT Jack Kurtzman (Hamburg, N.Y.) set up in a defensive perimeter for security and show. They were going to remain in this heavily vegetated position for the remainder of the afternoon to avoid detection and move north to an ambush site in 515 Valley at night. Scout teams were employed outside of the small perimeter and one team was sent to obtain water.

SP4 Jerald Smith (Traverse City, Md.), and SP4 Bobby Inman (Center, Texas) proceeded south toward the Song Tra Cau River in search of water. "I was walking down a small trail and heard movement to my right and above me. I whirled and fired," Smith explained. A VC, who had apparently been on guard, toppled from the tree, shot through the chest at 30 meters.

The two infantrymen then made a thorough search of the base of the tree. Inman climbed up to the OP and discovered the tree was hollowed out with a tunnel going straight down from the base. As he began to lower himself into the tunnel, he detected several enemy moving below him. "I had my M-16 on automatic, pointed it in the tunnel and expended an entire magazine," Inman exclaimed.

They called for demolitions and reinforcements from their squad. Claymore mines were detonated to open the entrance and upon excavating the tunnel, five VC bodies were found along with miscellaneous uniforms, ponchos, canteens, freshly cooked rice, and propaganda from the Quang Ngai City and Duc Pho Liberation Front Information Offices.

CPT Alfred N. Webb (La Jolla, Calif.), the battalion's S-2, pointed out: "It appears that this was a local force recon squad that was in this area to observe U.S. troop activities. Obviously the enemy squad was trapped in a scissors maneuver by our B Co., mounted on APC's from E Troop, 1st Cav., conducting a recon in force to the south; and our A Co., inserting a short-range patrol to the west.

VOLUME 3 NUMBER 20 May 25, 1969

11TH BRIGADE, ACTION LIGHT

Action was light in southern Quang Ngai Province this week as the “Jungle Warriors” killed 23 enemy, detained 15 VCS, and captured 15 weapons.

On May 16, C Co., 4-3 found a BAR in an area 14 miles W of Duc Pho. The “Old Guard” soldiers also found two NVA packs, two sets of clothing and documents. Later, **B Co., 3-1** detained two VCS in an area seven miles SE of Duc Pho, on the coast.

The following day, **E Troop, 1st Cav**. killed an evading VC wearing white PJs in an area seven miles south of Duc Pho. meanwhile, 14 miles W of Duc Pho in mountains, B Co., 4-3 killed a VC carrying an M-1 and wearing black PJs.

On the eve of Hoi Chi Minh’s birthday, elements of the 2-4 ARVN Reg. killed six VC and captured six B-40 rockets, one sighting device, six grenades, and one .30 caliber weapon. The ARVNs were operating in an area six miles SW of Quang Ngai City. One the same day, Recon 3-1 found many tunnels and fighting positions in an area six miles S of Duc Pho.

On May 19, B Co. 1-20 killed an evading VC in an area four miles NW of Duc Pho. The VC was wearing black PJs and had no weapon or ID card. Later in the day, C Co., 3-1, working in an area 11 miles SE of Duc Pho on the coast, found one M-16, one anti-tank mine and one M-1. C Co., 4-21, working in an area 11 miles S of Duc Ph engaged and killed a VC on their perimeter. In an area six miles SE of Duc Pho, B Co., 3-1 detained two VCS. One was 45 years old and dressed in white. The second was an older man who said his son was a VC leader.

On May 21, B Co., 4-3, working in an area 22 miles west of Duc Pho, found five huts, one bunker, a mess hall, an aid station, and a command bunker. The “Old Guard” soldiers also killed one NVA and captured his AK-47. In the most significant action of the day, a squad of A Co., 1-20 made contact with an unknown-size enemy force on Bridge 402, killing six.

On May 22, base defense on LZ Bronco killed two VC north of Duc Pho.

"ALWAYS FIRST" MEETS, ANNIHILATES NVA GROUP

During a recent search-and-clear mission in an area four miles south of Duc Pho, C Co., 3-1, led by CPT Boots Blanks Jr. (Macon, Ga.) made heavy contact with a battalion-sized enemy force. The "Always First" soldiers held their ground and kept the enemy busy while two more companies of 3-1 and APCs from E Troop, 1st Cav. moved in for the kill. A total of 51 enemy were killed in action.

The enemy waited until the soldiers reached the potato fields before making their move. "When we got well into the fields, we started receiving sniper fire said 2nd platoon leader 1LT Paul H. Yamada (Chicago, Ill.) "We started returning and that's when 'they threw everything at us. We were hit by RPGs, automatic weapons, and small arms fire from three sides, and suffered heavy casualties. The NVA were dug in with bunkers and spider holes.

The soldiers then called for support from E Troop, who immediately responded with six APCs under the command of SSG Gary Whitnack (Harrisburg, Ky.). "The first thing we did when we got to the area was to give Charlie company supporting fire and get the sounded to safety," explained SSG Whitnack.

After the wounded had been cared for, the tracks were put on line and began sweeping toward the enemy, putting down a heavy base of fire and moving over the positions. As they passed the spider holes, they dropped grenades into them.

LTC George V. Ellis (Bastrop, La.) CO of 3-1, explained the overall situation. "The operation developed in textbook form. Although C Co. had suffered heavy casualties, the maintained contact with the enemy and fixed his position while B Co. assaulted into the area south of there. We were able to box in the enemy in a horse shoe-type cordon and made it practically impossible for him to maneuver."

CPT John S. Walker (Wakefield, R.I.), 3-1 S-2, said: "Fifty-one enemy bodies were found after the action. Judging by this, a fair estimate would be that the enemy was of battalion size. This opinion is further supported by the fact that a journal of the 3rd NVA Battalion, 2nd Reg., was found in the area, and the weapons carried by the enemy, such as heavy machineguns, are not organic to a company size force."

Weapons captured by the "Always First" soldiers included four AK47s, two lighter Chicom machineguns, one heavy Chicom machinegun with tripod, seven RPGs, 20 82mm mortar rounds, and 16 60mm mortar rounds. Enemy packs and other field equipment was also captured.

LTC Ellis stated that the NVA were probably waiting for an opportunity to attack LZ Bronco, or another firebase in the area when they were discovered by C Co.

In summarizing the action, LTC Ellis said, "I consider the action to have been very successful. We were able to ward off future attacks against firebases in the area and hurt the enemy severely.

11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
(Americal Div. Patch) TRIDENT (11th Bde. Patch)
"JUNGLE WARRIORS"
VOLUME 3 NUMBER 24 DUC PHO VIETNAM June 22, 1969

COMBINED FIREPOWER ZAPS 69 NVA

Graphic art - Drawing of an F-100 jet fighter/bomber in camouflage paint dropping a bomb.

The combined firepower of the Army, Navy, and Air Force accounted for 69 NVA killed and 26 weapons captured, including 11 crewserved.

The "Sykes Regulars" were on a search and clear operation when they came under heavy fire while working in a valley. Automatic weapons fire and RPGs kept the company pinned down until **E Troop** moved to help.

"The terrain made it possible for only one or two of the APCs to get on line to assault the enemy positions," said SSG Gary T. Whitenack, (Harrisburg, Ky.), the 1st platoon leader.

"We were getting fire from three sides and some of the NVA were so close that when we moved through a hedgerow they were throwing grenades on top of the APC, but fortunately they rolled off," said SP4 Jesse Lewis (Haines City, Fla.).

One of the APCs was hit by a recoilless round. After the crew was rescued, some of the tracks pulled back and secured an area so that the wounded could be evacuated.

When contact was broken, the Recon element of 1-20 had killed four NVA and captured one AK-47, A Co. five, while **E Troop** had four NVA KIA, a .30 and a .51 caliber machine-gun, and seven AK-47s.

CPT Charles O. Pittman (Benoit, Miss.) was in the air directing artillery fire for C 1-82, when he spotted 12 NVA trying to evade. He directed fire which killed 10 of the Communist soldiers.

The next morning sweeping ARVNs of the 2nd Division found the bodies of 11 NVA killed. Later in the day, they found 19 more enemy bodies.

A Co. moved north from their NDP, and by noon had killed six NVA and captured a ChiCom machinegun and an AK-47.

Approaching a stream, the company began receiving heavy fire. "We were getting M-79, machinegun, and AK-47 fire," said SGT Joe Ditler (Sacramento, Calif.)

D Co. was assaulted into the area to help their sister company clear the area. In a little over two hours, D Co. had killed five NVA, and captured one RPG launcher, two AK-47s, and a ChiCom machinegun.

A seven-foot-deep trench extending almost 100 meters was found. Holes had been dug on either side every 10 meters. In the holes were found packs, weapons and assorted ammunition.

As A Co. was to be extracted, one of the helicopters was shot down, and security had to be provided for it. During the night, Spooky and Shadow provided the illumination for the soldiers. A 174th AHC ship made a daring mission to provide supplies and ammunition for the men below.

During the night, three NVA tried to penetrate the positions, but were gunned down by the men of the 3rd platoon, D Co. An RPG, a .30 caliber machinegun and an AK47 were taken off the dead NVA.

VOLUME IV NUMBER 22 DUC PHO, VIETNAM 15 June 1970

11th BDE TEAM CLEARS HIGHWAY SOUTH

FSB BRONCO—The Highway is quiet save for the occasional sputtering of a civilian vehicle. It is morning and the black asphalt has just begun to radiate the heat from a new day's sun. A cool sea breeze blows in off the South China Sea to the east. The roadsides are littered with unidentifiable rusted metal parts and the decaying skeletons of once lumbering vehicles. All bear silent witness to the landscapes treacherous past.

Highway One, south from Duc Pho 15 miles to now abandoned Firebase Lowboy on the southern border of the 11th Bde. area of operation was once a convoy commander's nightmare. "Ambush Alley" and "Engineer Pass" do not have identifying road signs, nor do they appear on maps, but 11th Bde. soldiers in the area can easily point out the real estate to transients.

Just south of LZ Debbie, Highway One assumes uncharacteristic curves and bends. Hills rise up to the west. Hill thickly covered with foliage and rocks. Also to the west, the remnants of a destroyed French Railroad provide a berm parallel to the road. At stretches foothills rise on both sides of the highway and at points dense vegetation has edged its way to the road's side. "Before we started the 'minesweep-south' the NVA hit this section every day with ambushes, mines, and booby traps." said Specialist Five Richard D. Throm (San Jose, Calif.) Of Co. D, 4th Bn., 21st Inf.

That was about four months ago; today, every morning, a team composed of infantry, engineers, artillery, armor, and aviation insure that the Highway remains open and un-harassed.

A Light Observation Helicopter from the 11th bde.'s Aviation Section flies a morning visual reconnaissance of the area radioing its finding s to the sweep team. Gunships are on cal, if needed.

Company C of the 26th Engineer Battalion leads the column with a heavily-armed squad riding in a converted five-ton dump, "pressure-test" truck. "We also sweep with mine detectors along the road and check culverts for mines each day." reported first Lieutenant Charles D. butt (Kimberton, Pa.).

A varying number of armored personnel carriers (APC) and "Sheridan" combat assault vehicles are scattered throughout the convoy. Said Sergeant Randall Fox (Orville, Ohio), APC driver, "If we're hit, I swing in to face the action and put down a heavy base of fire for maneuver elements." **E Troop, 1st Cavalry** also places their armored tracks in stationary, strategic locations along the route.

Sergeant Norman N. Roberts (Mason, Wis.) leads a reaction force of a squad of infantrymen from the 4th Bn., 21st Inf. "We're put down to engage enemy elements and seek out snipers. These men are all experienced, having spent a minimum of eight months in the field."

Artillery provides a forward observer in constant communication with batteries from surrounding fire bases. G Battery, 55th Artillery is represented by quad-mounted Caliber 50 machineguns. "Our 'VC Eater' alternates mornings with another quad-50, 'The Paris Peace Talks', from Firebase Debbie. "The quads can put down heavy fire and cover a lot of area. The last time we made contact, a couple of days ago, a '50'expended 8,000 rounds," stated Sergeant Steve Cole (Tucson, Ariz.).

Each morning silence is ruptured by the roar of the column as it "recons by fire" through the once deadly gauntlet. "In four months of operation, we've been sniped at maybe six times," commented Specialist Five Throm. From ambushes everyday the enemy has been forced to retreat to feeble harassment of the section.

BIRTHS

SP/4 George A. Postell (xxx-xx-xxx),
E Troop, 1st Cavalry, BOY, 9 lbs. 1/2 oz., 13 June, 1970

SP/4 Sean Duffy (xxx-xx-xxx),
23rd Military Police, BOY, 9 lbs., 3 ozs., 17 June, 1970.

SP/5 Phillip E. Rodes (xxx-xx-xxx),
Co. B. 23rd Med. Bn., GIRL, 7 lbs. 1/2 oz.

PFC Virgil Foller (xxx-xx-xxx),
Co. A, 3/1, GIRL 23 June, 1970

PFC Willie A. Miller,
HHC 4/21, GIRL, 23 June, 1970.

BRIGADE WRAP-UP

In light action this week the "Jungle Warriors" accounted for 25 enemy killed. One .51 caliber machinegun, two carbines, one AK-47, one automatic weapon, and six grenades were confiscated.
5 July 1970: Artillery and 4.2 mortar fire from FB-4/11 (D 6/11 Artillery) accounted for three VC killed when they were observed moving near the firebase. The action which included one automatic rifle confiscated occurred in the low-lands NW of Duc Pho. Co. C 4/31 engaged and killed one VC in the lowlands south of Duc Pho. One carbine was confiscated in the action.
6 July 1970: Co. B 4/21 uncovered one carbine while searching a bunker complex they had discovered in the foot hills south of Duc Pho. The
bunkers were destroyed by artillery. Recon 4/21 engaged and killed a single VC they observed moving in the mountains south of Duc Pho.
7 July 1970: In the only action of the day, Co. D 4/3 discovered one VC body while working in the mountains SW of Duc Pho. The kill was credited to artillery.
8 July 1970: Co. C 1/20 accounted for one VC killed by claymores in the lowlands north of Duc Pho. Warlords accounted for two VC killed in an engagement with an unknown size enemy force in the mountains west of Duc Pho. One grenade was confiscated in the action. A USAF Phantom jet strike was credited with two VC killed in the mountains west of Duc Pho, while Primo Avn. accounted for two VC killed and one detained while working in the lowlands north of Duc Pho.
9 July 1970: Recon 4/21 accounted for one VC killed on a hillside south of Duc Pho, while Co. B 4/21 killed one VC and confiscated one AK-47 in the lowlands south. Company D, 3/1, killed four VC while working near the Song Tra Khuc River NW of Duc Pho.
10 July 1970: Co D. 1/20 engaged four VC who were spotted by the element's Kit Carson Scout. One of the enemy was killed in the action which occurred in the lowlands north of Duc Pho. In an evening engagement with five VC, Co. D accounted for two of the enemy soldiers killed. The action, which occurred in the lowlands north of Duc Pho, saw three packs and four grenades confiscated. Working in the lowlands SE of Duc Pho Co. D 4/21 uncovered a .51 caliber machinegun. Co. A (3/1, and E Troop, 1st Cav. accounted for two VC killed while working together on the Song Tra Khuc River NW of Duc Pho.
11 July 1970: Co. D 1/20 engaged and killed one VC in the lowlands north of Duc Pho. One grenade was confiscated in the action.

This section is for the Quarterly Americal Division Operations Report and Lessons Learned.
The earlier reports from 1967-1968 barely referenced individual units below the brigade level. There is information about E Troop 1/1st Cavalry in these reports that may be useful especially in the reports after 1968. There is a lot of information that was not extracted. The report are available in our data base to read.

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
AMERICAL DIVISION
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-CG 8 February 1968

SUBJECT: Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 January 1968 (RCS-CSFOR-65) (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

SECTION I

SIGNIFICANT ORGANIZATION AND UNIT ACTIVITIES

A. Command

1. (U) General Officer Assignments.

a. Brigadier General George H. Young Jr. assumed duties as Assistant Division Commander on 1 November 1967.

2. (U) The following distinguished persons visited the Americal Division during the reporting period.

a. Hubert H. Humphery, Vice President of the United States, 1 November 1967.

b. Army Chief of Staff, General Harold K. Johnson, 21 and 22 December 1967.

c. Commander in Chief, U.S. Army Pacific, General Dwight E. Beach, 16 and 17 November 1967.

d. General William C. Westmoreland, COMUSMACV, visited the Division several times for operational guidance and orders.

B. Personnel, Administrative, Morale, and Discipline.

1. (U) Formation of Consolidated AG Section. During the early part of November 1967, a consolidated AG Section was formed. Section was formed by integrating the personnel and functions of the AG Sections for the 196th LIB and 198th LIB with the Division AG Section. **In the latter part of December 1967, the AG Section of the 11th LIB was also integrated. In spite of a lack of advance planning for the consolidation, consolidation was effected with few major disruptions in operations.**

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YRS
DOD Dir 5200.10

FOR OT RD CONFIDENTIAL
681060
Inclosure

2. (U) Personnel. A consolidated Personnel Services Division, Adjutant General Section, was formed under the ROAD concept to service the newly activated Americal Division units. On 15 November 1967 the Personnel Services Divisions of the 196th and 198th Light Infantry Brigades, formerly separate commands, merged to form the nucleus of the new organization. On 25 December 1967 the Personnel Services Division of the 11th Light Infantry Brigade joined the merger to complete the organization.

a. Personnel Management.

(1) The most significant area in the newly created Personnel Services Division affected by the organization of the Division was the Personnel Management Branch. Little pre-planning was done prior to the merger of the elements that became organic to the Division to prepare for Division control and operation of personnel functions. Initial encounters with strength accountability, procedures in all area, and monitoring of personnel utilization were staggering. Each Personnel Services Division of the three Brigades had been operating under different local procedures in most of the personnel areas. Further, the brigades were all organized under different TOE's which complicated uniform reporting and control. Consequently, it was necessary to immediately publish regulations and procedures in every area to insure uniformity and responsiveness of the personnel management system.

b. Infusion.

(1) Since the three brigades organic to the Division arrived in-country on different dates, the infusion problem was mode even more complicated. Different percentages had to be applied to each brigade in computing rotational humps. Since the 196th was on its second year in-country, it came under the 15% rotational policy. The 11th LIB and 198th LIB having recently arrived in-country, came under the 25% rotational policy.

(2) The 196th LIB, on its second year in-country, cannot rotate more than 15% of its authorized strength in any month. Therefore, that brigade cannot receive more than 15% from the 198th LIB or the 11th LIB. The 196th LIB's hump months of June and July fall in the 198th LIB's and 11th LIB's first year so they can receive up to 25% but are limited to giving the 196th LIB only 15% without creating a rotational hump in the 196th.

(3) The same situation exists with the 198th LIB and 11th LIB. The 11th LIB's hump is in December which falls within the 198th LIB's second year in-country. Consequently, these two brigades can only exchange 15% between each other.

AVDF-CG 8 February 1968
SUBJECT: Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 January 1968 (RCS-CSFOR-65) (U)

3. (U) Replacement Operations.

.....

e. A problem was encountered with the arrival of the **11th Light Infantry Brigade from Hawaii**. Many replacements had to be assigned to bring the Brigade up to strength. This required coordination with Brigade S-4 at Duc Pho for weapons, which usually arrive about three days later. TA-50-901 equipment for the **11th Brigade** replacements was readily available but later became difficult to obtain. Also, the problem of shipping replacements to Duc Pho after graduation was solved by close coordination with the Chu Lai Air Terminal.

.....

(2) The **11th Infantry Brigade** joined the division in late December. A separate postal section was set up at the brigade rear located in Duc Pho. Incoming mail for the brigade was massed at APO 97374 and was transported to the brigade location with division organic helicopters. The brigade started receiving mail directly from Da Nang Aerial Mail Terminal effective 1 Jan 68. However, until 12 Jan 68, the APO 96374 was still receiving a portion of the brigades mail at Chu Lai. This misrouting of mail was partially due to overlapling [sic] of the mail sacks and pouches by the brigades former postal activity, APO 96557.

.....

(3) On 21 December 1967, the **11th LIB finance section** was integrated, final deactivation completed on 31 December 1967.

.....

10. (U) PW Activities. With the arrival of the **11th Infantry Brigade** in the Division TAOR, a total of 4 PW Collection Points have been operating. Results for the period have been as follows:

TYPE DETAINEES	NUMBER PROCESSED
Prisoners of War	249
Civil Defendants	70
Innocent Civilians	205

11. (U) Convoy Operations. On 6 Jan 68, the Division Provost Marshal assumed responsibility for the escort of division convoys proceeding along Highway #1 between Quang Ngai and the division northern boundary. The **11th Inf Bde** continues to escort convoys between Quang Ngai and the division southern boundary. Convoy results are as follows:

Number of vehicles escorted - 2,648
Number of miles travelled - 8,068

AVDF-CG 8 February 1968

SUBJECT: Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 January 1968 (RCS-CSFOR-65) (U)

2. (C) Quang Ngai

a. Activity in Quang Ngai Province was characterized by light to moderate contacts with LF/MF/NVA units, coordination attacks against friendly installations, small scale harassing attacks and interdiction of LOC's with mines and booby traps. During the reporting period, 1 Nov 67 -31 Jan 68 there was a total of 17 mine and booby trap incidents reported along Highway 1 (0 in Nov, 12 in Dec and 5 in Jan).

.....

c. During Dec 67 the 1/14 Inf continued its operations in the Vuc Liem area accounting for 36 NVA KIA (BC and 6 VC KIA (BC). **During the month the 11th LIB arrived in Duc Pho** (D) and became the 3rd organic brigade of the Americal Division. The brigade conducted in-country training at the Duc Pho base and then began to conduct routine search and destroy operations within the Duc Pho AO. On 3 Dec 67 the 48th LF Bn, 506A LF Sapper Co, 21st LF Sapper Co, and the P-31 LF Co coordinated to attack the Chua Bridge and Binh Son (D) Hqs. The VC succeeded in overrunning the headquarters. Friendly artillery, air support and ground troops accounted for 35 VC KIA (BC). On 25 Nov 67 a nurse form the 95th Sapper Co had stated the 95th Sapper was coordinating with the P-31 LF Co to attack Chau O Bridge and Binh Son (D) hqs before 15 Dec 67. On 30 Dec 67 a Hoi Chanh from the 506 A LF Sapper Co informed allied forces of an attack which was to take place against Nghia Hanh (D) Hqs around the first of the year. Source also stated he had seen the 48th LF Bn in western Son Tin (D). On 31 Dec 67, the 2nd ARVN Div supported by Americal gunships engaged the 48th LF Bn and elements of the Son Tinh (D) force vicinity BS 570 782 resulting in 111 VC KIA (BC) and 37 wpns CIA. During Dec the 95th LF Sapper Co was accepted as a confirmed unit operating in eastern Binh Son and Son Tinh Districts; the 1506th MF Engineer Bn was dropped from Order of Battle holdings. Order of Battle intelligence indicated the battalion had dispersed sending units to Kontum and Quang Tin Provinces with only 7 sqds still operating in Quang Nghia Province.

.....

(10) The **11th Lt Inf Bde** arrived in country and joined the Americal Division during the period 15-25 Dec 67.

.....

(7) The 11th Lt Inf Bde arrived in country, completed the move from QUI NHON to DUC PHO, BS8055380, on 24 December 1967, and began preparation for future combat operations.

.....

(8) The main body of the **11th Lt Inf Bde** arrived in country during the reporting period and began movement to the DUC PHO AO to prepare for combat operations. The main body closed LZ Carentan, BS843371, in the DUC PHO AO, on 24 December 1967. The brigade was initially given a small AO in which to conduct local security operations. The brigade assumed responsibility for the DUC PHO AO from the 3d Bde, 4th Inf Div on 2 January 1968.

.....

(6) The 2d ARVN Division assisted this command during Nov and Dec 1967 in the orientation training of the 198th and **11th Lt Inf Bdes** upon their arrival in Vietnam. The training consisted of a one-day practical demonstration of VC techniques of concealment and booby trapping. Correct search techniques were emphasized. The training was conducted by members of the 1st Bn, 36th Regt in a deserted village near Duc Pho, RVN.

.....

b. **Arrival in country of the 11th Light Infantry Brigade:**

The 11th Light Infantry Brigade arrived in Vietnam on December 20, 1967, and became one of the maneuver brigades assigned to the Americal Division. Most of the elements of the brigade were trucked from their debarkation point in Qui Nhon to Duc Pho, but a representative body of the brigade was left in Qui Nhon for official arrival ceremonies. The press covered the ceremonies, and the events were also filmed by Television camera crews. A large welcoming sign with the Americal Division patch and the 11th Brigade's patch was draped over the side of the MSTS Gordon, and photographed very well for the TV cameras.

e. OPERATIONS.

(1) The frequency and intensity of combat operations in the Americal area of operations varied during the reporting period. During the latter part of March and during the month of April the enemy avoided any major contact. The enemy during this same period placed increased emphasis on the harassment of friendly troops, resulting in a large increase in mine and booby trap incidents during the month of April. Americal Division initiated two major named Operations on 8 April 1968; however, it terminated one of these on 19 April 1968. At the end of the reporting period three major named operations were being conducted, Operation Wheeler/Wallowa, Operation Burlington Trail, and Operation Muscatine. In addition the Americal Division was conducting operations in the Chu Lai TAOR and the Duc Pho AO.

(2) Operation Norfolk Victory began at 0800H April 68, and was terminated at 191800H Apr 68. It was an operation to extend GVN control to the NW in the Song Ve Valley and neutralize NVA/VC elements in Base Area 121. The area for the operation was in Quang Ngai Province generally southwest of Quang Ngai City. The operation began with a combat assault by A,B,C, and D, 1-20th Inf and C/4-3d Inf between 080800H and 081230H April 1968. Other Americal elements that participated in the operation were B/6-11 Arty and **E Trp, 1st Cav**. In addition, the 4th Bn, 4th ARVN Regt and the 1st Trp of the 4th ARVN Cav Sqdn participated, conducting operation in the eastern portion of the AO. Operation Norfolk Victory was characterized by light scattered contact and the location of several significant enemy weapons and ammunition caches. At 121408H Apr, D/1/20th Inf found weapons cache containing 56 individual weapons and 3 crew served weapons. On the 14th of April, 3 significant enemy positions were located. At 1215H, C/1-20 Inf, vic BS524653, found 2 enemy base camps, consisting of tables, classrooms, a mess hall, 6 large huts, bunkers, medical supplies, and 75 rds of ammo. At 1520H the same unit vic BS519657 found a hospital consisting of 30 huts, a large amount of soiled bandages and medical supplies. At 1845, B-1-20th Inf vic BS502622, found a VC prison which had been evacuated approximately 6-12 hours earlier. Operation Norfolk Victory was terminated on the 19th of April at 1800H when the 1-20th Inf moved to the Wheeler/Wallowa area of operation, and B Btry, 6-11th Arty moved to the Muscatine area of operation. Final results for Operation Norfolk Victory were :

FRND	ENEMY	
6 KHA	45 VC KIA (C)	29 IN CIV
28 WHA (EVAC)	32 DET	120 IWC
5 WHA (MINOR)	2 PW/VC	12 CSWC
	1 CIV DEF	

8. Subject: Elimination of Snipers.

(a) Observation. Units of this command have developed the following technique to counter sniper tactics. As soon as a sniper fires, the friendly units returns fire and requests aerial observation of the area from where the fire was received. When an aircraft is over the target area, the attacking unit moves into the hamlet or hedgerows where booby traps are usually emplaced. If the sniper tries to run out of the hamlet the aircraft places fire on the enemy which usually causes him to take cover in a trench, tunnel or bunker. The spot is them marked with smoke and the ground troops move in and kill or capture him. When the aircraft fails to spot anyone running from the hamlet a thorough search of every house and bunker is made. This technique usually brings results. The success of such operations depends primarily on the reaction time required to bring an aircraft on station. The battalion command and control ship is used and is on station over the target area in five minutes or less in most instances. If the enemy force is determined to be greater than two or three snipers, helicopter gunships are called to reinforce the command and control ship. This technique probably would not be practical in areas where large organized enemy forces are encountered.

(b) Evaluation: Most hamlets have one or two snipers who take friendly units under fire from well concealed spider holes in hedgerows around the hamlets. The spider holes usually have well concealed escape routes which the snipers use as soon as the friendly unit begins to move toward the sniper's position. Experience has shown that the sniper will usually do one of two things as the friendly unit closes in on the hamlet; he will run out of the back side of the hamlet by a route which cannot be observed by ground troops, i.e., usually by a trench; or he will hide in a well concealed place on the interior of the village, i.e.,in a well, a house with a false wall, a hole in the ground with well camouflaged cover, etc. The snipers often place booby traps near the area they fire from.

(c) Recommendations: That commanders make maximum use of aircraft to help ground troops locate and eliminate an elusive enemy.

9. Subject: Increased Protection for M113 Against HEAT Projectiles.

(a) Observation: All of the anti-tank weapons employed by the VC/NVA are HEAT projectiles which use the shape charge principle. Anything which can be done to affect the stand-off distance- cause the round to detonate early- will degrade the effects of the round. It is a troop SOP, **Troop E, 1st Cavalry** that the trim vane on the M113 ACAV's be carried in a vertical or forward position. The vertical position is generally better since it allows one to knock down small trees and brush without damage to the trim vane.

The trim vane can easily be placed in this position by attaching a rope or chain to the vane and anchoring it somewhere on the front of the ACAV. Several filled sand bags are placed between the trim vane and the front slope of the ACAV to keep the trim vane vertical. Thus when a B-40 rocket or a 57mm recoilless rifle round hit the trim vane it will detonate. Then depending on the point of impact the jet stream of the round will pass through either several inches or perhaps as much as three feet of air space before hitting the frontal slope of armor. By this time much of the penetration poser of the jet stream has been dissipated.

(b). Evaluation: Recently during an operation one of **E Troop's** vehicles took a direct frontal hit from a B-40 rocket on its trim vane.
The round hit almost in the very center of the vane, resulting in a very large hole, However, it was almost impossible to tell where the jet stream hit the hull. There was no damage to the engine compartment and the vehicle continued in action. After the action was over it took approximately 10 minutes to put on a new trim vane.

(b) Recommendation: That a test be conducted to determine the value of having the trim vane placed out as in swimming.

AVDF-GC 7 August 1968
SUBJECT: Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 July 1968
(RCS-CSFOR-65) (RI) (U)

B. Operations.

1. SUBJECT: (U) Tow cables for recovery operations in Vietnam,

a. Observation: Operations have been complicated by the inadequacy of tow cables recommended for use in the recovery of the M48A3 tank the and the M113A1 ACAV. More specifically, the cables authorized for use in the recovery of the M48A3 and M113A1 have been snapping at an alarming rate.

b. Evaluation: The tow cables carries on the M48A3 and M113A1 are not strong or long enough for the terrain commonly encountered by armored and armored cavalry units in Vietnam. The mud suction of the rice paddies and sand and steep dikes places unusual, intolerable stress and strain on cables presently authorized.

c. Recommendation: That the M113A1 cable be replaced by the M48A3 tow cable, and the M?? VTR tow cable be substituted for that authorized for the M48A3.

AVDF-GC 7 November 1968
SUBJECT: Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 October 1968.
(RCS-CSFOR-65)(RI)(U)

11th Bde extract of the AMERICAL DIVISION TROOP LIST
(as of 1 Nov 68)

4. 11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE

HHC, 11th Inf Bde
3d Bn, 1st Inf
4th Bn, 3d Inf
1st Bn, 20th Inf
4th Bn, 21st Inf
6th Bn, 11th Arty
6th Spt Bn
E Trp, 1st Cav
11th Sig Plt
59th Inf Plt (Scout Dog)
52d Chem Det
31st Public Information Det

AVDF-GC 10 February 1969
SUBJECT: Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 January 1969
(RCS-CSFOR-65) (RI) (U)

D. Logistics.

1. (C) SUBJECT: Communications Problems in Wet Weather.

a. Observation. Extremely wet and rainy periods during the monsoon season are causing radio communications problems in vehicular mounted radios. Some problem areas can be anticipated and preventive measures can be taken to avoid these problems.

b. Evaluation. When the weather is extremely wet, we have discovered that the antenna connections on the ?MQ12A1's become wet and short out. These connections are around the base of the antenna where the antenna screws into the mount or where the antenna base on the top deck of the track connects with the matching unit beneath the top deck. When these connections become saturated, receiving and transmitting capabilities are seriously limited.

c. Recommendation. Crew members should continuously check the antenna mast base bolts to insure tightness, and insure that the mast itself is screwed down tight on the base. If these connections should become wet, they should be disconnected and dried out with a dry cloth. The gasket between the mast base and the top deck of the vehicle should be periodically checked and replaced if necessary. If these procedures are observed, communications problems of vehicular mounted radios in wet weather can be avoided.

AVDF_HL 10 May 1969
SUBJECT: Operation Report for Quarterly Period Ending 30 April 1969

AMERICAL DIVISION TROOP LIST
(as of 30 April 1969)

5. 11TH INFANTRY BRIGADE

HHC, 11th Inf Bde
3d Bn, 1st Inf
4th Bn, 3d Inf
1st Bn, 20th Inf
4th Bn, 21st Inf
E Trp, 1st Cav
59th Inf Plt (Scout Dog)
90th Chem Det
31st Public Information Det
327th Avn Det
Combat Weather Team 2

AVDF_HL 10 May 1969
SUBJECT: Operation Report for Quarterly Period Ending 30 April 1969

c. Summary of Operations:
(1) Terminated Operations:

(a) **Operation Vernon Lake II:** Operation Vernon Lake II was continued during February 69 with light contact reported as elements of 4-21 Inf and 3-1st Inf conducted saturation patrols and detailed search operations vicinity the Song Re Valley area (Western Quang Ngai Province, C/M BS4360) targeting the 2d Regt, 3d NVA Division. Air strikes and artillery were utilized to interdict routes of infiltration into the area and to destroy suspected base camps and staging areas. On 5 February 69, C, D/3-1st Inf operating vic BS4567 near the Song Tam Rao (River) found 5 VC killed by artillery, several destroyed huts and a small arms cache containing five individual weapons and some ammunition. Enemy forces tended to avoid contact with Americal forces until 23 February 69. At that time, with the launching of the post-TET offensive, FSB Cork received fifty 60/82mm mortar rounds, RPG rounds and a ground probe resulting in light casualties and damage. On 26 and 27 February 69, C/3-1st, flying in the vicinity of the Song Tam Rao (River), found 5 VC killed by artillery and 5 more VC killed by machinegun fire from aircraft on a VR. On 28 February 69, Operation Vernon Lake II was terminated having successfully disrupted enemy staging areas in the Song Re Valley. Total results for Operation Vernon Lake II since its inception are as follows:

Friendly	Enemy
23 US KIA	303 VC KIA(C)
110 US WIA(E)	152 NVA KIA(C)
48 US WIA(M)	173 DET
	1 PW/VC
	7 PW/NVA
	1 CH/VC
	1 CH/NVA
	57 CIV DEF
	104 IN CIV
	140 IWC
	5 CSWC

(e) **Operation Iron Mountain:** Combat Operations in the Iron Mountain OZ continued throughout the reporting period with emphasis placed on preemptive operations designed to destroy enemy troop formations and increase the level of security of pacification operations on the coastal plain. During the reporting period, one significant enemy ground attack was made against an Americal installation in the Iron Mountain OZ. On 11 June 69, E?/1-20 Inf and C/1-82 Arty located on LZ Liz received a heavy attack by an unknown size enemy element from the 40th Sapper Bn (AKA 90th Engr Bn) 3d NVA Div. The attack was launched with a heavy barrage of 82 mm mortar, RPG and automatic weapons fire. Under the cover of this barrage, sapper elements attempted the infiltration of the fire support base but were rapidly repulsed resulting in 14 NVA KIA, 3 individual and 1 crew-served weapon captured. Americal losses were 1 US KIA, 2 US WIA(E) and 6 US WIA(M). 1-20 Inf and **E Trp 1st Cavalry** continued to conduct combat operations in the northern portion of the Iron Mountain OZ. During the combat operations in the northern portion of the Iron Mountain OZ. During the period 28 May 69 to 15 Jun 69, 1-20 Inf began a series of combat sweeps along the song Tra Cau Valley where VCMF/NVA elements were thought to be infiltrating in order to attack the Duc Pho area. On 31 May, D/1-20 Inf and **E Trp 1st Cav** vic BS7942 were locked in a day long contact with a large NVA force. Gunships and close-in air support was utilized to reinforce the mixed armor/infantry elements. At the end of the battle, 27 dead NVA were found on the field and 4 individual and 2 crew-served weapons were captured. To the south, C/1-20 engaged units of this enemy force as they attempted to exfiltrate the area retreating to the mountains to the west, killing 10 NVA and capturing various pieces of military equipment. Extensive reconnaissance in force operations were continued by the Americal Battalion maneuvering to the west to clear the area. On 9 and 10 June 69, contact was again made with a large NVA force estimated at battalion size vic BS7637 at the far western edge of the Song Tra Cau Valley. In a two day contact A, R/1-20 and cavalrymen from **E Trp 1st Cav** killed 61 NVA capturing 11 individual and 5 crew-served weapons. Operations in this area were concluded on 15 July but rapid forays into the area were continued to maintain an allied presence. On 15 July 69, A/1-20 Inf vic BS7445 found a rice cache consisting of 47,000 pounds of rice. The rice was evacuated from the area and given to GVN officials for distribution to refugees. 3-1 Inf operated in the Nui Sang Mountains and the southern portion of the Iron Mountain OZ for the first 2 months of the reporting period concentrating on security of lines of communication and pacification and support operations. Contact with enemy forces remained at a low level and were widely scattered. During the period 7-9 July, 3-1 Inf airmoved into the Nui Tam Cap Mountains to conduct operations to the west of 1-20 FCA. At the same time, A/3-1 combat air assaulted to a cold LZ vicinity BS539731 and began construction and development of Fire Support Base 411 in conjunction with elements of the 4th ARVN Regt. Remaining brigade elements in the Nui Tau Cap Mountains conducted a series of combat seeps designed to neutralize the area prior to their redeployment north to rejoin A company and the initiation of operations in the Base Area 121. On 2 July 69, B/3-1 Inf while on a reconnaissance in force vic BS8426 engaged and estimated reinforced NVA company. At the end of the five hour contact, 20 NVA KIA were found on the field along with 4 individual and 4 crew-served weapons. In response to intelligence indicators that told of the location of a large enemy force operating to the west of this 2 July contact, a thirteen day preemptive sweep was begun into the area. On 14 July, B,D/3-1 Inf vic BS7431 engaged an unknown size enemy force killing 6 NVA and capturing two individual weapons. Americal losses were light and systematic combat patrolling supported by air strikes and artillery continued. On 18 July 69, B/3-1 Inf vic BS7735 found 5 NVA KIA as a result of artillery fire called on suspected sniper positions the day before. On 19 July 69, B, D/3-1 engaged an estimated NVA company, killing 11 NVA and capturing 4 individual and 4 crew-served weapons. From 20 July to the end of the reporting period, contact in the 3-1 FOA remained at a low level. 4-3 Inf continued combat operations during the reporting period in the area centered on LZ San Juan Hill. Contact remained

(Continued)

light and scattered throughout the reporting period. Systematic combat patrolling and extensive reconnaissance in force operations prevented enemy forces from effectively using the 4-3 Inf FOA as either a route of infiltration or as a staging area for attacks on the populated coastal plain. 4-21 Inf conducted a number of combat seeps in the Nui Bon Vu Mountains during May and June 69 interdicting suspected enemy routes of infiltration and discovering a number of small base camps and staging areas. Contact remained light and widely scattered. During July, 4-21 Inf assumed responsibility for the security of QL-1 and its surrounding area from the southern TAOI boundary to the north of LZ Charlie Brown. Extensive combat patrolling and ambush operations maintained the security of this major artery of communication and furthered pacification operations being conducted by GVN authorities. Results of combat operations in the Iron Mountain OZ during the reporting period are as follows:

FRND	ENEMY	
167 US KIA	311 VC KIA (C)	
360 US WIA(E)	681 NVA KIA (C)	
175 US WIA(M)	334 DET	
	10 PW/VC	
	4 PW/NVA	
	2 CH/VC	3 CH/NVA
	202 CIV DEF	
	127 IN CIV	
	196 IWC	
	44 CSWC	

(c) **Operation Iron Mountain**: Operation Iron Mountain continued throughout the reporting period concentrating to on security of major lines of communication and combat operations to increase the level of security of pacification operations along the coastal plan. Enemy activity was light during the first part of the month of August until the evening of 11 August when **E/1 Cavalry** vicinity BS540753 engaged an unknown size VC force killing 9. At 0223H on the 12th of August, FSB411 (BS539732) received two RPG rounds, six 75mm Recoilless Rifle rounds and three 60mm mortar rounds resulting in negative casualties or damage. The only other activity in the Iron Mountain AO on 12 August was directed towards GVN population centers. At 0100H, Quang Ngai City received small arms fire and a ground probe. Elements of the 6th ARVN Regiment repelled the attack killing 12 VC and capturing 12 individual weapons, 100 hand grenades and 1 VC. The 6th ARVN Regiment suffered only minor casualties. Approximately 15 minutes later, Duc Pho City received an unknown number of B-40 rockets resulting in 1 PF KIA and 6 PF WIA. Enemy activity for the remainder of the day was light with only minor incidents reported throughout the AO. At 0200H on the morning of 13 August, FSB San Juan Hill (BS634380) received 35-40 82mm mortar rounds resulting in 6 US WIA(E). At 1830H, A/3-1 Infantry and B/1-1 Cavalry vicinity BS562742 engaged an unknown sized NVA force killing 10 NVA and capturing 12 individual and 3 crew-served weapons. The two units suffered casualties of 5 US KIA and 6 US WIA (E). On 15 August, B4-3 Infantry engaged an unknown size NVA force vicinity BS622344 with small arms fire and artillery fire killing 21 NVA and capturing 8 individual weapons. Five days later, C/3-18 Artillery, supporting ground elements from FSB Crunch (BS534516), received 70 60mm mortar rounds killing 1 US soldier and wounding 8 others. On 22 August, C/4-21 Infantry, while securing FSB Debbie (BS872324), successfully repelled an early morning ground probe. Two NVA were killed while 3 US were killed and 14 wounded (evac). Two hours later and still before dawn, A/4-3 Infantry received a ground probe in their night defensive position vicinity BS654357 and repelled it killing 5 NVA and suffering no friendly casualties. At 1430H on the same day, 123d Aviation, flying in support of the 11th Infantry Brigade engaged an unknown size NVA force killing 11 NVA. On 26 August at 1500H, C/1-1 Cavalry, in a day laager vicinity BS829331, received fifty 82mm mortar rounds resulting in 5 US WIA(E). On 27 Aug vic BS799289 Long Range Reconnaissance Patrol team Illinois engaged and killed 6 NVA. On 29 August, C/1-1 Cavalry engaged an unknown size NVA force vicinity BS828319 resulting in 51 NVA KIA and 5 US WIA(E). On the 2d of September, A/1-1 Cavalry and C/4-3 Infantry vicinity BS819311 engaged an unknown size NVA force resulting in 22 NVA KIA, 11 individual weapons captured and 4 US WIA(E). The three day cease fire was observed without incident. On 11 September vicinity BS852361, R/4-21 Infantry engaged and killed 5 VC and captured 3 individual weapons with no friendly casualties. The moderate but sporadic enemy contact that prevailed throughout the month of August and the first portion of September, decreased considerably for the major portion of September and October. The 11th Infantry Brigade and the 4th ARVN Regiment initiated a preemptive operation on 15 September to secure the population center of Quang Ngai and support the Accelerated Pacification Program. Elements of 3-1 Infantry, **E Troop 1st Cavalry** and the 9th Engineers conducted land clearing operations along the Song Tra Khuc (River) Valley to the northwest of Quang Ngai vicinity BS5474. Enemy contact was light as Americal forces deployed into the area and the ? exfiltrated to the west avoiding sustained contact. The operation ?terminated on 3 October. The security of the local population center of Quang Ngai was increased as 2,790 acres of land were cleared and made available for civilian use. On 13 October, elements of 1-20 Infantry and **E Troop 1st Cavalry** initiated a land clearing operation along the coast with Naval support. An amphibious assault was conducted onto the beach areas between the Cities of Mo Duc and Duc Pho vicinity (Center of Mass) BS7853. 2,718 acres of land were cleared by the end of October to further support the 1969 Accelerated Pacification Program in the Iron Mountain AO. Enemy activity during the month of October was light throughout the AO as only one significant contact was made. While in a defensive position, C/4-21 Infantry vicinity

(Continued)

BS885307 received five B-40 rockets at 0045H wounding 5 US personnel. On 29 October, 4-3 Infantry and the 4/4 ARVN Battalion combat air assaulted into Base Area 124 (Center of Mass) BS7527 to find, fix and destroy base camps, supply points and staging areas of the 97th Battalion, 2d MF Regiment and the 300th NVA Heavy Weapons Battalion. In the remaining two days of the reporting period, there were no significant enemy contacts made. Operations continued throughout the AO with no significant enemy activity. Results of combat operations in the Iron Mountain AO for the reporting period are as follows:

FRND	ENEMY
89 US KIA	298 VC KIA
365 US WIA(E)	393 NVA KIA
99 US WIA(M)	318 DET
	4 PW/VC
	13 PW/NVA
	9 CH/VC
	161 CIV DEF
	132 IN CIV
	129 IWC
	15 CSWC

AVDF-GCDO 10 November 1969
SUBJECT: Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 October 1969.

2. (U) SUBJECT: Armored Cavalry Operations During the Monsoon Season.

a. Observations: The ability of armored cavalry units to operate effectively during the monsoon season is related to the commander's ability to employ special techniques peculiar to Southeast Asia.

b. Evaluation: Monsoon conditions require that cavalry units adopt formations other than the file. The successive passage of tracked vehicles over the same route eventually causes a traction loss for vehicles in the rear of the file. When a file formation is necessary, units utilizing the same axis should be no larger than a platoon. The movement of armored cavalry units during the monsoon season because of the restrictions on cross-country movement. Dirt roads, river crossing sites, old tracked vehicle trails and gaps in rice paddy dikes are likely locations of enemy mines. Caution must be exercised in these areas and every effort should be made to circumvent restricted areas and other suspect locations.

c. Recommendations: The above techniques and procedures should be employed during the monsoon season to insure that the superior mobility, shock action, and fire power of armored cavalry units can be fully exploited.

3. (C) SUBJECT: Security of ACAVs at Night

a. Observation: During a recent night mortar and RPG attack on an armored cavalry position, an unusually high number of casualties and damaged vehicles resulted from using the ACAV as a fighting position by all personnel.

b. Evaluation: During daylight hours, the usual fighting positions for an ACAV crew are on the ACAV. At night, however, that arrangement is not practical since the enemy can creep within RPG range, infiltrate between ACAV's and throw grenades or satchel charges into the vehicles.

c. Recommendations:

(1) One but no more than two men should remain on each ACAV to maintain radio watch and guard with the .50 cal machinegun.

(2) The remaining personnel from each track should occupy foxhole positions between and near the ACAV.

(3) A section of cyclone fence should be carried on each ACAV and placed in front of it for protection against rocket propelled grenades at night.

(4) Once the ACAV's are in a night laager position, the rear ramp should be closed at all times.

4. (C) SUBJECT: Fire From the Rear

a. Observation: E Troop, 1st Cav has had three (3) ACAV gunners killed by fire coming from the rear of the ACAV. To counter this threat the troop commander has mounted minigun ammunition cans filled with dirt to the rear of the ACAV gunners.

b. Evaluation: There is no protection for an ACAV gunner above the waist except in the direction in which he is firing. The expedient ammunition can filled with dirt provide the gunner with six (6) inches of rearward protection. These ammunition cans will block the gun from firing to the rear, however, this minor problem may be alleviated by releasing the cans.

c. Recommendation: It is recommended that this expedient be conveyed to other Cav units.

f. The Americal Division Support Command supports a medical training program conducted by the 23d Medical Battalion for the medical corpsmen, dental technicians and optometry assistants from the 2d ARVN Division Medical Battalion. Six personnel attended a course which began on 22 Sep 69 and ended on 29 Nov 69. Another class is currently in progress for six individuals. This class began on 8 Dec 69 and will end 9 Feb 70. The 723d Maint Bn conducted on-the-job training for six EM in the mechanical maintenance field from the 2d ARVN Division Log Battalion from 8-15 Dec 69. In addition, four EM in the electronics technician field of the 2d ARVN Div Log Bn received OJT from 25 Dec 69 to 15 Jan 70. The 23 S&T Bn conducted training for seven personnel from the 2d ARVN Division Log Bn in the area of stock control and storage from 3-8 Nov 69 and three personnel each from 24 Nov-1 Dec 69 and 8-15 Dec 69.

g. The 26th Engineer Battalion conducted a four week Engineer Equipment Maintenance Course for four EM and one officer from the 2d ARVN Div Engr Bn. The course began on 1 Dec and ended on 27 Dec 69.

h. The Division Chemical Section conducted OJT for 13 EM of the 2d ARVN Division Artillery attended this training.

i. The 16th Aviation Group (Combat) conducted a CH-47B Sling Load Operation classes on 15 and 23 Dec 69. A total of 270 personnel from the 2d ARVN Division Artillery attended this training.

j. Training of Americal personnel for the Combined Unit Pacification Program (CUPP) has been in coordination with the 1st Combined Action Program School. 23 personnel from the Americal Division have completed the school during the reporting period.

k. The 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry supported a New Equipment Training Team in conducting crew training for the M551 Sheridan. The training began on 17 Nov 69 and ended 13 Jan 70. This training was conducted for **Troop E, 1st Cavalry**; Troop F, 17th Cavalry; Troop H, 17th Cavalry; and Troops A, B, and C, 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry.

.....

d. A major equipment change occurred during the quarter with the receipt of 60 M551 Sheridan Armored Reconnaissance Airborne Assault Vehicles. Nine were issued to each cavalry troop and six were placed in maintenance float. M-48 tanks were turned in for retrograde by the 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry, and each separate cavalry troop turned in six M-113 Armored Personnel Carriers.

.....

3. (C) SUBJECT: **Closing with the enemy.**

a. Observation: At times Armored Cavalry troops have been reluctant to close on objectives because of the usually dense tree lines and hedgerows that normally characterize the enemy's defensive positions. In some instances tracks have preferred to attack these positions by fire while standing off from the objectives at a distance of 200-300 meters.

b. Evaluation: The technique of attacking only by fire has proven unsatisfactory. While the unit sits in a stationary position firing upon the objective two things are happening. First, the enemy is maneuvering his tank-killer teams to firing positions from which they can place effective antitank fire on our vehicles. Second, the enemy is using the trench lines and dikes that normally make up his defensive positions to shift his forces out of the objective area. This results in the friendly units taking a considerable amount of antitank fire and achieving little success when they finally search the objective.

c. Recommendation: That all armored cavalry units close on their objectives as rapidly as possible carrying their assaults into the tree lines and hedgerows. Armored Cavalry troops should be reinforced with at least one rifle platoon to assist in securing objectives once the unit has closed on it.

b. Evaluation: It is possible to raze bunkers and fortification on TFSB's and leave the foxholes for protection. Enemy units do not use the hilltops as we do, preferring draws where there is concealment and water, and any boobytrapping of foxholes could be minimized by scheduled fires, LZ preparations, and alertness on the part of the troops.

c. Recommendation: That policy be promulgated to preclude filling in of foxholes when closing out TFSB's.

3. (C) SUBJECT: ACAV's Carrying Infantry

a. Observation: Armored Cavalry operations in Vietnam often require the attachment of Infantry. When carrying Infantry on ACAV's the possibility of having a large number of casualties from one mine incident increases.

c. Recommendation: No attached Infantry should be carried on the lead vehicle. Additionally, no attempt should be made to maintain the Infantry organization at the expense of dispersing the Infantry throughout the Armored Cavalry formation. The Infantry should be uniformly dispersed among all vehicles except those likely to lead.

..... F. Logistics.

2. (U) SUBJECT: Tower Fan Belts for KM551's and M578's

a. Observation: Tower Fan Belts for M551's and M578's are often difficult to obtain but usually one or the other is available. The belts, FSN's 3030-528-6795 (M578) and 3030-919-6423 M551), are interchangeable. Armored Cavalry units can exchange them between these two vehicles. Old belts and new belts should not be mixed on the four-pulley tower fan, however; the new unstretched belts will break quickly.

b. Evaluation: This method enables Armored Cavalry units to keep vehicles running.

c. Recommendation: This method should be communicated to Armored Cavalry units.

.....

3 (C) SUBJECT: Radios for OF's Supporting Armored Cavalry Troops

a. Observation: Forward Observers attached to Armored Cavalry troops are equipped with PBC 25/77 radios. The troop commander uses a VRC 12 series radio, with considerably more range than the OF's radio.

b. Evaluation: Armored Cavalry troops often work at a considerable distance from fire support bases. The troop commander's VRC 12 series radio is able to maintain contact with these distant bases; however, the forward observer may be out of radio range since he is equipped with a less powerful radio. This has resulted in the OF having to use the troop commander's radio to make a call for fire.

c. Recommendation: That Armored Cavalry troop command tracks be equipped with an additional VRC 46 radio for use by the OF. The OF should also keep his PRC 25/77 for use away from the command track.

.....

c. The M113A1 belly armor modification kit tested during the period was subsequently declared a standard item of issue. Modification kits for all authorized M113A1 vehicles have been requisitioned.

d. During this period continuous operational employment of armored cavalry units, coupled with infrequent operator and organizational maintenance resulted in excessive engine power-train component failures in M113A1 Armored Personnel Carriers and M551 Sheridans. A regularized maintenance stand-down program developed for all divisional armored cavalry units is expected to decrease the overall down-time of these vehicles.

(4) **Operation Iron Mountain** continued throughout the reporting period, concentrating on security o major lines of communications and supply as well as combat operations to increase the level of security of the pacification operations being conducted along the coast. Enemy activity continued to be light throughout the reporting period as the 11th Infantry Brigade continued its operations with the 4th ARVN Regiment. On 7 May 11th Bde Avn eliminated a 9 man NVA force at BS640560. Late that evening the enemy made a determined attack on FSB 411. The defending forces from D/3-1 killed 10 VC sappers and detained 2 others while capturing 4 individual weapons and 2 crew served weapons. There were no US casualties. Following this action the enemy launched a mortar attack against FSB 411 early on 10 May. Total losses from D/3-1 Inf and D/6-11 Arty were 2 US WIA(E) and 4 US WIA(M). That evening 11th Bde Avn engaged and killed 5 VC at BS803485. The next day B/4-3 Inf suffered 8 US KIA and 8 US WIA(E) when they detonated a large unknown type of boobytrap at BS782344. D/3-1 Inf sustained two attacks that day losing 5 WIA(E) to small arms fire at BS601625 and 1 KIA and 4 WIA(E) to enemy mortars at BS617642. Americal Aviation fire power supported 3/4 ARVN as 123 Avn Bn gunships killed 11 NVA at BS595605 on 13 May. 174th Avn gunships killed 32 more NVA a day long action in the same vicinity. C/3-18 Arty caught an unknown sized enemy force at BS351514 on 16 May, killing 13 VC before they could escape. On 26 May at BS646572 3/4 ARVN found 4 NVA killed by gunships from a previous engagement. Credit was given to 174th Avn Co. In an engagement at last light that evening 174th Avn Co engaged and killed 4 more NVA at BS634584. Three days later R/1-20 Inf and 11th Bde Avn teamed up to kill 6 VC at BS813412. They also detained 1 individual and captured 1 individual weapons. There were no friendly casualties. On 4 June B/6-11 Arty killed 15 VC when they caught an unknown sized enemy force at BT241221. Gunships continued to punish the enemy as the 174th Avn Co killed 15 NVA in the vicinity of BS635643 while supporting ARVN ground troops on the afternoon of 4 June through the morning of 5 June. C/3-18 Arty accounted for 15 VC KBA at BS605497 on 5 June. 174th Avn Co struck again the next day killing 15 NVA at BS608588. On 8 June B/6-11 Arty wiped out a 5 man NVA patrol at BS745678. R/3-1 found a weapons cache at BS515705 two days later and captured 7 individual weapons. On 19 June A/4-3 Inf triggered 3 successful ambushes in the vicinity of BS740300 which resulted in 4 NVA KIA and 2 individual weapons captured. On 22 June B/4-21 Inf detonated an unknown type of boobytrap at BS852381. Results were 3 US KIA and 2 US WIA(E). Boobytraps continued to take their toll as D/4-21 Inf had 5 US WIA(E) at BS769313 on 26 June. On 2 July R/1-20 Inf suffered 6 US WIA(E) and 2 US WIA(M) when they detonated 3 boobytraps in quick succession in the vicinity of BS710569. On 6 July an **E/1 Cav ACAV** detonated an unknown type of mine at BS543774. US casualties were 1 KIA and 4 WIA(E). On 12 July D/1-20 Inf ambushed and killed 4 VC at BS746571, capturing 1 individual weapon. The next evening R/1-20 ambushed 5 or 6 VC at BS776379, killing 4 VC and capturing 2 individual weapons. On 17 July **E/1 Cav** detonated a 250lb bomb at BS513787. There were 4 US KIA and 11 US WIA(E). The next day D/4-3 Inf ambushed and unknown sized enemy force at BS623522 with 3 NVA KIA and 3 individual weapons captured. On 22 July E/1-20 Inf suffered 4 US WIA(E) and 1 US WIA(M) in a night engagement at BS750630. Known enemy losses were 1 VC KIA and 1 individual weapon captured. The next day 4-21 Inf Bn's Recon Platoon trapped and killed 5 VC at BS8466314. 1 individual weapon was captured. Three days later B/3-1 Inf engaged and killed 3 VC at BS510751, capturing 3 individual weapons. On 31 July B/4-21 Inf, vicinity BS908321, detonated a boobytrap consisting of 2 hand grenades resulting in 5 US WIA(E). Later, A/3-1 Inf, vicinity BS447743, was hit by a command detonated 155mm round resulting in 5 US WIA(E). Results for Operation Iron Mountain during the reporting period were:

FRND	ENEMY
38 KIA	535 KIA
240 WIA(E)	96 PROB KIA
45 WIA(M)	2 DET
	15 PW/VC
	4 PW/VC
	2 RTNEE/VC
	245 CIV DEF
	130 IN CIV
	150 IWC
	7 CSWC

(4) **Operation Iron Mountain** continued throughout the reporting period as the 11th Infantry Brigade and the 4th ARVN Regiment concentrated on security of major lines of communication and supply as well as combat operations to increase the level of security of the pacification operations being conducted along the coast. Enemy activity ranged from light to heavy during the reporting period. Two major engagements with enemy forces occurred. One on 1 Sep near Nghia Hanh (BS 617643) and the other on 12 Oct in the Song Ve Valley (BS 668587). In the early afternoon of 3 Aug, 174th Avn engaged an unknown size enemy force, at BS 440770, resulting in 16 VC KIA. Later that night D/3-1 engaged a sampan killing 6 VC in the vicinity of BS 445759. On the morning of the next day, B/3-1 detonated an unknown type boobytrap, killing 1 US and wounding 7 US at BS 470785. Action was light in the 11th Bde AO until the night of 9 Aug. F/8 (Night Hawk) engaged an unknown size enemy force, killing 6 NVA at BS 252622. Later that evening, F/8 (Night Hawk) killed 8 more NVA at BS 272620. On 14 Aug, 174th Avn killed 5 VC at BS 560824. However, at BS77138, C/1-20 detonated an unknown type mine which resulted in 1 US KIA and 30 US WIA (E). 3 days later, C/4-3 received mortar rounds from D/4-3 resulting in 2 US KNP and 3 US WHE. Action remained light until the early morning hours of the 30th. A total of 15 VC/NVA were killed before 0400H. F/8 Cav (Night Hawk) accounted for 5 VC at BS 713581. 174th Avn engaged and killed 5 NVA at BS 751502 while B/1-20 killed 5 VC and captured 2 individual weapons after receiving hand grenades and RPG fire. On 1 Sep A/4-3 had one of their mechanical ambushes detonate resulting in 5 NVA KIA and 3 individual weapons and 1 crew served weapons captured at BS 725337. A short time later at BS 556633, B/123d Avn engaged an unknown size enemy force resulting in 15 NVA KIA, 1 US MIA, and 2 US WIA (E). On the morning of 2 Sep, D/3-1 and **E/1-1 Cav** received 50 RPG rounds which resulted in 2 US KIA and 9 US WIA (E) at BS 559639. That evening C/3-1 received 1 82mm mortar round resulting in 5 US WIA (M) at BS 616643. In the afternoon of 3 Sep, C/3-1 suffered 9 US WIA (E) due to small arms fire and RPG fire at BS 561634. On 7 Sep, B/4-21 engaged an unknown size enemy force at BS 908299 resulting in 2 VC KIA, 2 detainees, 1 individual weapons captured and 3 US WIA (E). On 11 Sep, B/3-1 found 10 NVA killed by gunships at BS 561636. On 15 Sep, B/3-1 received heavy small arms, mortar and RPG fire resulting in 1 NVA KIA, 2 individual weapons captured, 1 US KIA, 2 US WIA (E) and 2 US WIA (M). The AO saw light action until 28 Sep when a rocket from a supporting gunship fell short onto A/3-1's location at BS 519658. Casualties were 5 US WIA (E) and 1 US WIA (M). Action was light until 2 Oct when D/4-21 found a large base camp at BS 742308. In the ensuing battle, 1 NVA was killed and 5 US were wounded. The next day, C/1-20 with 123d Avn killed 7 VC at BS 785506. On 4 Oct, there was an increase in enemy activity directed towards GVN outposts and villages. Seven villages and outposts were attacked. An RF outpost at Nui My was attacked resulting in 3 US KIA, 4 US WIA (E), 2 RF KIA and 10 RF WIA (E). On 5 Oct, B/1-20 killed 5 VC, capturing 3 individual weapons and sustained 2 US WIA at BS 753629. Two days later B/1-20 detonated a 60mm mortar round resulting in 1 US KIA, 3 US WIA (E) and 1 US WIA (M). On 11 Oct, D/3-1 with 174th Avn killed 5 VC at BS 447730. On the following day, B/1-20 engaged an unknown size enemy force at 1230H resulting in 3 US KIA, 7 US WIA (E), 1 US MIA and 1 NVA KIA. During a surge operation on 12 Oct, elements of B/1-20 were inserted into a hot LZ vicinity BS 665867. During the insertion, one helicopter was shot down. The 3rd platoon of D/1-20 was inserted into a hot LZ vicinity BS 667587. As the 3rd platoon with company command elements swept toward the down helicopter, they received intense small arms and RPG fire resulting in 4 US KIA (including the company commander). 1 US KIA?, 11 US WIA (E) and 1 US WIA (M). At 1045 H 19 Oct, B/1-20 while on patrol, uncovered a cache containing 1000 lbs of unpolished rice in four sacks marked Connell's Extra Long Grain and Sugar Co, INC, Dallas, Texas. Three tags were marked "Fertilizer Donated by the U.S." In the early evening of 20 Oct, C/1-20 found a tunnel complex in the vicinity of BS 728623, containing six 155mm artillery rounds and two RPG rounds. In the afternoon of 23 Oct, A/3-1 on a search mission found a base camp with indications of recent use.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Further searching revealed a cache consisting of 2000 lbs of rice, two unknown type foreign rifles, two AK-47's, two Thompson Sub-machine guns, 2 105mm rounds, 1 B-40 rocket and miscellaneous small arms ammunition, blasting caps, medical supplies and clothing and an NVA flag, red with gold lettering and a gold star in the center. There were no further significant contacts during the remainder of the reporting period. The results of Operation Iron Mountain were:

US	ENEMY
30 KIA	397 KIA (CONF)
305 WIA (E)	27 KIA (PROB)
53 WIA (M)	2 DET
0 MIA	15 PW/VC
	1 PW/NVA
	5 RTNEE/VC
	336 CIV DEF
	210 IN CIV
	123 IWC
	5 CSWC AVDF-HL

(5) **Operation Pennsylvania Square** continued throughout the reporting period, concentrating on security of major lines of communication and supply as well as combat operations to increase the level of security of the pacification operations being conducted along the coast. Enemy activity continued to be light throughout the reporting period as the 1-1 Cavalry continued its operations. On 6 Aug, A/1-1 Cav made contact with an unknown size enemy force resulting in 4 VC KIA and 2 individual weapons captured at BT 083328. In the early evening of the next day, F/17 Cav detonated a 40 lb nitro starch mine resulting in 7 US WIA (E) in the vicinity of BT 232229. B/1-1 Cav on the morning of the 8th, engaged 8 NVA killing 6 and capturing 6 individual weapons. The next morning at BT 109305, A/1-1 Cav detonated a nitro starch mines resulting in 4 US KIA and 5 US WIA (E) Operation Pennsylvania Square saw light action until 17 Aug when C/1-1 Cav engaged an unknown size enemy force at BT 147287 which resulted in 1 NVA and 2 VC KIA, 2 individual weapons captured and 4 detainees. They also received 1 Hoi Chanh in the action.

On the morning of the 21st, F/17 Cav detonated a 30 lb mine at BT 206236 resulting in 5 US WIA (E). On the 27th, B/1-1 Cav detained 3 VN received 4 Hoi Chanhs and captured 1 individual weapon. On 30 Aug, A, D/1-1 Cav in the vicinity of BT 272126 engaged 17 NVA. The action resulted in 14 NVA KIA, 3 detainees and 3 individual weapons captured. The first day of September witnessed D/1-1 Cav kill 2 NVA and detain 7 individuals in the vicinity of BT 246145. The following afternoon, D/1-1 Blues engaged an unknown size enemy force at BT 080336, killing 9 of the enemy detaining 4 wounded VN and capturing 3 individual weapons. On the 14th of Sep, B/1-1 Cav detonated a boobytrap hand grenade wounding 5 US at BT 1755274. At midday on the 17th, 71st Avn engaged an unknown size enemy force killing 7 VC and capturing 3 individual weapons and 1 crew served weapons in the action. On 25 Sep F/17 Cav detonated a mine at BT 130320. Casualties sustained were 4 US WIA (E) and 6 US WIA (M). On the first day of Oct, in the vicinity of BT 1383238, F/17 Cav detonated a mine resulting in 1 US KIA and 3 US WIA (E). On 4 Oct., a combined 1-1 Cav/RF outpost received a ground attack from an estimated VC Company in which 3 US were killed and 4 wounded. The next morning an ACAV from **E/1 Cav** hit a 65 lb petna mine resulting in 5 US WIA (E) at BT 255187. On 9 Oct D/1-1 observed and engaged 5 VC. Four of the enemy were killed by gunships and 3 individual weapons were captured. Two US were wounded. There were no significant activities until the morning of 24 Oct around 1120 H near BT 206206 when a Sheridan from **E/1 Cav** detonated an 80 lb mine resulting in four soldiers WIA (E) and 1 Kit Carson Scout WIA (E). The Sheridan was a combat loss. Later at 1155H, at the same location, another Sheridan detonated an 80 lb nitro starch mine. Two US were wounded and again the Sheridan was a combat loss. On 27 Oct, Task Force Burnett was organized as follows: HQ/1-1 Cav; A Troop, 1-1 Cav and D/2-1 Infantry. The Task Force is under operation control of the 5th Marine Regiment, First Marine Division. B/1-1 Cavalry and **E/1 Cavalry** continue operations in Pennsylvania Square. Both Troops are under operational control of the 196th Infantry Brigade. There were no further significant activities for the remainder of the reporting period. results for Operation Pennsylvania Square were:

US	ENEMY
10 KIA	143 KIA (CONF)
126 WIA (E)	3 KIA (PROB)
13 WIA (M)	0 DET
0 MIA	5 PW/VC
	2 PW/NVA
	7 RTNEE/VC
	1 RTNEE/NVA
	66 CIV DEF
	71 IN CIV
	47 IWC
	1 CSWC

AVDF-HL 15 November 1970
SUBJECT: Operational Report--Lessons Learned, 23d Infantry Division, Period Ending 31 October 1970, RCS CSFOR--65 (R2) (U)

3. (U) Organization

Effective 20 September 1970, **Troop E, 1st Cav** was relieved from attachment to 11th Brigade and attached to 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry. (F Trp/17th Cavalry from was already attached to the 1st Squadron the 196th LIB).

.....

AVDF-HL 15 November 1970

C. Operations.

1. (C) SUBJECT: Actions taken in negotiating stream crossings

a. Observation: Due to the Armored Cavalry Squadron's maneuverability, all natural streams and river crossing sites in the Squadron's TAOR have been used. Once a stream crossing site has been used, use at a later date can not be considered safe.

b. Evaluation: When a crossing site is approached that has been previously used, it should be assumed that the crossing and its approaches have been mined.

c. Recommendation: When the tactical situation requires that a stream must be crossed, previously used crossings and their approaches should be avoided, if at all possible. If this is not possible and an old crossing site must be used, the following steps should be taken:

(1) Approaches should be cleared with either 152 canister rounds or Bangalore Torpedoes and swept with organic mine detectors.

(2) The crossing proper should be cleared with demolitions or Bangalore Torpedoes.

(3) Only the driver should be in the first and second vehicles to cross the stream. Other crew members should be dismounted.

4. Observation: A cavalry platoon returned to an area where it had employed mechanical ambushes the previous night. As the Commander moved into the area, his ACAV detonated a mine. While attempting to secure the damaged vehicle, two more anti-tank mines were detonated by individual soldiers, resulting in numerous casualties. A mine dog team was brought in and a careful search of the area was conducted with organic mine detectors. Two additional mines were discovered.

b. Evaluation: VC/NVA units are aware of the American Soldiers tendency to rush to the aid of wounded personnel. This characteristic is exploited by employing anti-tank and anti-personnel mines in groups.

c. Recommendation: Only the minimum number of personnel necessary to evacuate injured should enter a mined area. Footsteps and tracks made by personnel and vehicles that have already entered the area should be used. Mine Dog Teams, scout dogs and mine detectors should also be employed to the maximum extent possible.

AVDF-HL 15 May 1971

SUBJECT: Operational Report - Lessons Learned, 23d Infantry Division (Americal), Period Ending 30 April 1971, RCS CSFOR - 65 (R3) (U)

C. Operations.

1. Major Engagements: During the six month reporting period Division forces were involved in only one major engagement with enemy forces. The majority of the operations were pre-emptive in nature to offset enemy initiated actions against pacified areas. The most significant ground contact was an enemy initiated attack by small arms, rocket and mortar fire followed by a ground sapper penetration of the perimeter barrier at Fire Support Base Maryanne at about 0155H, 28 March 1971. As a result of the brief but fierce engagement 12 NVA/VC were killed. United States losses were reported as 30 killed and 82 wounded. One 155mm howitzer was destroyed and one 155mm howitzer was damaged. The saturation employment of satchel charges by the enemy caused extensive damage to the command bunker, communications bunker, fighting positions and individual sleeping bunkers.

2. Operations by AO:

(d) **Operation PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE**, initiated at 291200H June 1970 in the open terrain in the northeastern portion of the 23d Infantry Division, was ideally suited for the employment of armor. The responsibility for the AO was entrusted to the 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry with F Troop, 17th Cavalry attached. Through constant combat operations, the operation proved to be highly successful. The operation was terminated at 010600H March 1971. During the reporting period, 1 November 1970 - 1 March 1971, contact was light to moderate with numerous encounters with anti-tank mines and casualty producing booby traps. No contact was reported in the PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE AO on the first and second day of the reporting period (1-2 November). On 3 November, a mechanical ambush was detonated at BT115449, resulting in 1 VC KIA. On 8 November a convoy departed Tam Ky and arrived at Tien Phuoc without incident. An ACAV from **E Troop 1st Cavalry** detonated a 70 lb mine at BT143299 at 091715H November resulting in 4 US WIA(E). Again at 10100H November (BT239192), a second **E Troop ACAV** detonated a 100 lb mine resulting 5 US WIA(E) and the combat loss of the ACAV. At 1840H on 12 Nov vic BT240215, an RPG round hit a M113A1 resulting in 6 US WIA(E) and 1 US WIA(M). The vehicle was moderately damaged. A Sheridan from A Troop, 1st Cavalry detonated an 80 lb mine at 13182H Nov (BT178140) resulting in 5 US WIA(E). The M551 was a combat loss. No contact was reported in the PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE AO until 20 Nov at which time C/1-1 Cav detonated a 75 lb petna mine resulting in 5 US WIA(E) and a M113A1 declared a probable combat loss. The detonation occurred vic BT209209. There were no further significant events in the AO during the period 20-29 November.. During this period, small unit contacts resulted in 8 VC KIA, 6 IWC and 5 US WIA(E). On 30 November at BT205220 an ACAV from C/1-1 Cavalry detonated an anti-tank mine resulting in 8 US WIA(E), 2 US WIA(M) and the ACAV (M113A1) being declared a combat loss. Again on 2 December at 1415H vic BT118250, F/17 Cav detonated a mine resulting in 4 US WIA(E). There were no other significant engagements in the AO until an ACAV from C/1-1 Cavalry detonated an anti-tank mine at BT240227 on 7 December resulting 2 US KIA, 14 US WIA(E) and 8 US WIA(M).

On 11 December, in two separate incidents, C/1-1 detonated two anti-tank mines. The first occurred at 1853H in the vicinity of BT2229232 and resulted in 5 US WIA(E) and moderate damage to a Sheridan tank. At 2010H in the same location, another mine was detonated resulting in 2 US WIA(E). Results of scattered contacts for the period 12-19 December were 1 US WIA(E) and 3 IWC. There were no significant engagements in the PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE AO from 19 December through 241800H December. There were no contacts reported in the AO from 24 December through 30 December. On 31 December at 1025H, while conducting a reconnaissance in force (BT213243), F Troop, 17th Cavalry detonated a booby trapped 81mm mortar round resulting in 11 US WIA(E). There were no contacts or engagements reported for the first five days of January 1971. At 0930H, 6 January 1971, B Troop, 1-1 Cavalry, while participating in a reconnaissance in force, vicinity BT215278, detonated a nitro starch mine causing 3 US WIA(E) and 1 US WIA(M). On 8 January 1971, activities increased as C Troop, 1-1 Cavalry made three separate contacts in the vicinity of

(continued)

(continued)

BT176228, BT173230 and BT178228. Results of these contacts were 4 VC KIA, 1 IWC, 2 detainees and no friendly casualties sustained. At about 2130H, E Troop made contact at BT210482 and accounted for 2 VC KIA and 1 IWC, again with negative friendly casualties.

Total results for all engagements for the period 20 December 1970 through 10 January 1971 were 16 VC/NVA KIA, 2 IWC and 20 US WIA(E) and 1 US WIA(M).

During the period 11-20 January action was light in Operation PENNSYLVANIASQUARE with the exception of 13 January. At 1205H on the 13th, in the vicinity of BT179249, an M113A1 from B/1-1 Cav detonated an 80 lb nitro starch mine that resulted in 4 US WIA(E). An hour later the element received a hand grenade from an unknown size enemy force that resulted in 2 US WIA(E). Total results for the period 11-20 January were 2 VC KIA with 2 IWC and 2 VN detained. The above represent the only US casualties for 11-20 January. During the period 21 through 31 January 1971, the 1-1 Cavalry reported negative contact except for the following: On the 22d, B Troop had a mechanical ambush detonate which resulted in 1 VC KIA. On the 25th, F Troop, 17th Cavalry reported a mechanical ambush had been detonated with 2 NVA KIA. The 196th Inf Bde assumed responsibility for Operation PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE effective 260900H January 1971. The totals of all contacts for the period were 1 VC and 2 NVA KIA. On 1 February, D/1-1 Cavalry engaged 1 VC in the vicinity of BT198330 resulting in 1 VC KIA and 4 IWC. The AO was unusually quiet during the period 21 January through 14 February. Total results for the period 1 through 14 February were as follows: 5 NVA/VC KIA and 7 IWC while friendly casualties were 2 US WIA(E). The period from 15 February through 28 February saw an increase in the activities in the PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE Area of Operation.

The most significant action occurred on 15 February when F Troop, 17th Cavalry, searching in the vicinity of BT239479 engaged and killed 6 VC, with 3 IWC and no casualties sustained by the US element. At coordinates BT234464, on 22 February 1971, F Troop, 17th Cavalry engaged and destroyed one enemy bunker. A ground sweep confirmed 2 NVA KIA and 4 IWC. F/17th Cavalry reported no friendly casualties. F/17th Cavalry engaged 6 VC, (BT422064), 28 February 1971 resulting in 6 VC KIA and 3 IWC. There were no friendly casualties. Total results of reported contacts, 15 February through 28 February 1971 are as follows: 17 NVA/VC KIA; 10 IWC and 10 US WIA(E). Operation PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE was terminated effective 010600H March 1971.

The results of Operation PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE for the reporting period are:

US	ENEMY
2 KIA	70 KIA (CONF)
113 WIA(E)	0 KIA (PROB)
11 WIA(M)	207 DET
0 MIA	2 PW/VC
	3 PW/NVA
	1 RTNEE/VC
	0 RTNEE/NVA
	45 CIV DEF
	25 IN CIV
	31 IWC
	0 CSWC

Cumulative results of Operation PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE are:

US	ENEMY
20 KIA	261 KIA (CONF)
278 WIA(E)	3 KIA (PROB)
24 WIA(M)	207 DET
0 MIA	8 PW/VC
	5 PW/NVA
	8 RTNEE/VC
	1 RTNEE/NVA
	117 CIV DEF
	107 IN CIV
	95 IWC
	3 CSWC

AVDF-HL 1 November 1971
SUBJECT: Operation Report - Lessons Learned, 23d Infantry Division (Americal), Period Ending 15 October 1971, RCS CSFOR - 65 (R3) (U)

C. (C) Operations.

1. Major Engagements: Division forces were not involved in any major engagements during the six month reporting period.

2. Operations by AO:

(b) Operation FINNEY HILL conducted by the 11th Infantry Brigade continued from the previous reporting period. Operation FINNEY HILL was quiet 1-7 May. On May 8th, the action increased. At 0855H, vic BS443745, Recon/ 3-1 Inf detonated an unknown type boobytrap, resulting in 3 US WIA(E). The same morning at 0900H, gunships from B/123 AVN engaged 6 NVA in the vic of BS510232. Results of this action were 6 NVA KIA. Action slowed down again during the period 9-11 May, with units reporting no significant contacts.

On 12 May action increased slightly, with A/1-20 Inf detaining 3 military age males at 1305H in the vic of BS760376. B/123 AVN at 1835H on the same day, engaged an unknown size enemy force in the vic of BS237432 resulting in 2 NVA KIA and 5 IWC. Action continued on 15 May, when a patrol from A/4-21 Inf, at 1020H, detonated a boobytrapped hand grenade in the vic of BS748276. Results of this incident were 5 US WIA(E). Cumulative results for the period 1-15 May were: 25 EN KIA, 5 detained and 10 IWC. US casualties were: 23 US WIA(E). B/123 AVN dominated action on 16 May. At 1445H, vic BS345413, they engaged an unknown size enemy force. Results of the contact were 4 NVA KIA and 3 detainees. Light contact prevailed in the 11th Bde AO on 17 May. In the only contact reported, Recon/1-20 Inf at 0910H, engaged 3 VC in vic of BS703424 resulting in 2 VC KIA and 1 IWC. Action on 18 May continued to be light. B/3-1 Inf and A/39 Engr detonated a 30 lb mine vic BS572727 at 0810H, resulting in 3 US WIA(E). At 1800H, C/1-20 Inf detonated a boobytrapped hand grenade in vic of BS670538 resulting in 2 US WIA(E). Gunships from B/123 engaged 4 NVA at 1355H, vic BS532456. Results of the engagement were 4 NVA KIA. FINNEY HILL reported light contact on 19 May. At 1135H, a patrol from A/4-21 Inf received SAF vic BS743323, resulting in 1 US WIA(E). B/123 gunships engaged an unknown size enemy force at 1000H vic BS327424. Results of the contact were 5 VC KIA. Contact on 20 May was all in the 1-20 Inf AO where B/1-20 engaged 2 NVA at 1119H vic BS748436. Results of the brief fire fight were 1 NVA KIA. At 1615H D/1-20 detonated an unknown type boobytrap vic BS691513, resulting in 1 US WIA(E). 21 May saw 2 contacts in FINNEY HILL. B/1-20 Inf, at 1942H, detonated a boobytrap vic BS714426 resulting in 1 US WIA(E). At 1422H, B/123 AVN gunships engaged and killed 1 VC vic BS278618. On May 22, gunships from B/123 engaged and killed 1 NVA at 1005H, vic BS630575. At 0655H, E/1 Cav had a mechanical ambush detonate vic BS706439 resulting in 2 NVA KIA and 2 IWC. D/1-1 Cav engaged and killed 1 VC vic BS535746 at 2335H. On 23 May C/3-1 Inf found 1 NVA KIA at 1520H, vic BS630575. At 0655H E/1 Cav had an ACAV detonate a mine vic BS777509, resulting in 4 US WIA(E). The 11th Bde re- ported no contact on 24 May. In the only contact on 25 May, C/1-20 Inf at 1000H engaged 4 VC vic BS670575. Results of the contact were 1 IWC. C/3-1 was involved in the lone contact on 26 May when they received SAF in vic BS581593 at 1935H. Results of the contact were 1 US WIA(E). Action in the AO continued to be light on the 27th of May. B/1-20, at 1905H had a mechanical ambush detonate vic BS705427, resulting in 2 NVA KIA and 2 IWC. At 0715H, D/4-21 detonated a boobytrapped hand grenade vic BS723384. Results of the incident were 2 US WIA(E). Action increased on May 28, as gunships engaged a lone VC vic BS539764. In three separate incidents, B/123 at 1400H and 1700H killed 2 VC, 2 NVA and detained 1 Vietnamese, vic BS388535, 455218 and 392552. At 1800H, gunships from the 174th AHC engaged an unknown size enemy force vic BS789312. Results of the engagement were 13 VC KIA. Contact on 29 May was again light. At 0710H, B/123 Aero-rifle platoon engaged 2 VC vic BS768338 resulting in 2 VC KIA and 1 IWC. B/123 accounted for the only contact on 30 May, as gunships engaged 1 NVA at 1030H vic BS288556, resulting in 1 NVA KIA. In the only contact on the last day of May, B/4-21 found 1 IWC at 0900H vic BS822298. Contact continued to be light on 1 June. H/17 Cav at 1910H, vic BS768558, had a mechanical ambush detonate resulting in 1 VC KIA. On 2 June at 1639H, D/1-20 detonated a boobytrap vic BS662565. Results of the incident were 1 US WIA(E). Another element of D/1020 detained 2 VN at 1848H, vic BS65662?. At 0758H, an element of B/123 received SAF, vic BS155512 resulting in 2 US WIA(E). On 3 June a sniper team from 3-1 Inf vic BS475726 detonated a boobytrapped hand grenade resulting in 1 US WIA(E). C/1-20 Inf engaged 18 VC at 2000H vic BS717-439. Results of the contact were 1 VC KIA and 1 CSWC. There was no contact reported on 4 June. Results for the period 1-5 June were: 3 EN KIA, 13 detainees, 1 IWC and 1 CSWC. US casualties were: 5 US WIA(E). There was extremely light and scattered contacts reported by the 11th Bde during the period 6-15 June. On 16 June, vic BS819416 an element of H Troop 17th Cav detonated 2 boobytraps of unknown size that resulted in 4 US WIA(M). Cumulative results of the period 6-17 June were: 12 NVA KIA and 2 IWC. US casualties were 10 US WIA(E) and 5 US WIA(M). D/3-1 Inf on 18

(continued)

(continued)

June in the vic of BS614556 had a mechanical ambush detonate which resulted in 3 NVA KIA and 3 IWC. B/123 AVN on 19 June, vic BS513714 engaged UNSEF resulting in 14 KIA. Credit 10 to the gunships of B/123 AVN, 3 to FAC and 1 to D/6-11 Arty. The snipers of 3-1 Inf on 21 June engaged 4 VC in the vic of BS542-760 resulting in 2 VC KIA. 22 June proved to be a good day for B/123 AVN as their gunships engaged an UNSEF vic BS717496 resulting in 7 VC KIA. Cumulative casualties during the period were 3 US WIA(E). At 1025H on 23 June E Troop 1st Cav engaged an UNSEF vic BS747567, resulting in 2 VC KIA, 2 IWC and 7 detained. Recon/1-20 Inf on 25 June vic BS738432 engaged 2 NVA, resulting in 2 NVA KIA. The enemy's use of boobytraps claimed 3 US WIA(E) from C/3-1 Inf on 26 June vic BS506660. During the early morning of 27 June FSB Bronco vic BS812383 received 15X60mm mortar rounds resulting in light damage and 1 US WIA(E). H Troop 17th Cav on 28 June detonated a boobytrap vic BS658576 resulting in 3 US WIA(E). The following day 29 June, A/1-20 Inf while on search and clear operations detonated a boobytrap vic BS716405 resulting in 4 US WIA(E). At 0520H on 30 June E Troop 1st Cav had a mechanical ambush detonate resulting in 1 VC KIA. On the last day of June H/17 Cav detonated a mine and one boobytrap in the vic of BS655573 resulting in 1 US KIA, and 6 US WIA(E). Operation FINNEY HILL was terminated effective 011200H July 1971. Results of Operation FINNEY HILL for the reporting period were:

US	ENEMY
1 KIA	127 KIA
75 WIA(E)	19 DET
4 WIA(M)	3 PW/VC
0 MIA	0 PW/NVA
	0 RTNEE/VC
	0 RTNEE/NVA
	7 CIV DEF
	3 IN CIV
	78 IWC
	5 CSWC

Cumulative results for Operation FINNEY HILL were:

US	ENEMY
32 KIA	454 KIA
252 WIA(E)	66 DET
28 WIA(M)	5 PW/VC
0 MIA	3 PW/NVA
	0 RTNEE/VC
	1 RTNEE/NVA
	27 CIV DEF
	16 IN CIV
	241 IWC
	33 CSWC

(d) MIDDLESEX PEAK terminated 011200H July 1971. In 198th Infantry Brigade Operations on 1 July 1971 B/4-3 Inf vic BT199121 had a mechanical ambush detonate, results: 2 VC KIA and 1 IWC. The next day, 2 July, B/4-3 Inf vic BT2002116 had a mechanical ambush detonate, results: 3 VC KIA. Recon/4-3 Inf vic BT272128, engaged 1 VC results: 1 VC KIA and 1 IWC. Recon/4-3 Inf vic BT225132, engaged 3 VC, results: 1 US WIA(E). D/1-1 Cav vic BT518079 found 1 IW, results: 1 IWC. On the 4th of July, C/4-3 Inf vic BT223106 received SAF from an UNSEF, results: 3 VC KIA and 1 US WIA(E). There was no contact reported by the 198th Bde on 5 or 6 July. The next day, 7 July, A/1-6 Inf vic BS374925 detonated a B/T, results: 1 US KIA and 3 US WIA(E). D/4-3 Inf vic BT267097 engaged 1 VC, results: 1 VC KIA, 1 IWC. A/4-3 Inf vic BT144002 reported the only activity on 8 July as they detained 10 VN. On 9 July D/4-3 had a mechanical ambush detonate, results: 4 VC KIA. There were no significant actions on 10 July. Cumulative results for the period 1-10 July were 18 EN KIA, 13 detained and 5 IWC. Friendly casualties were: 1 US KIA and 5 US WIA(E). A/4-3 Inf on 11 July had a mechanical ambush detonate vic BT160005, results: 1 VC KIA. The only action reported by the 198th Bde for 12 July was a LOH from the D/1-1 Cav which was shot down, results: 1 US WIA(E). At 131315 H July B/1-6 Inf vic BS313972 engaged 3 VC, results: 1 VC KIA and 1 US WIA(E). D/1-1 Cav vic BT298067 received SAF, results: 1 VC KIA. On 14 July A/4-3 Inf vic BT159000 found 2 VC KIA, results: 2 VC KIA. Later the same day A/4-3 Inf engaged an UNSEF, results: 7 VC KIA. C/4-3 Inf vic BT244057 engaged 1 VC, results: 1 VC KIA. The 176th AVN vic BT233118 engaged 2 VC, results: 1 VC KIA. C/4-3 Inf vic BT438075, detonated a boobytrap, results: 1 US WIA(E). The next day, 15 July, C/4-3 Inf vic BT437050 found 1 CSW results: 1 CSW. B/1-6 Inf on 16 July vic BS313972, found 1 IW, results: 1 IWC. 116 AHC vic AT945118 engaged 25 VC, results: 1 VC KIA. No contact was reported on 17 July. The next day, 18 July, saw G/75 Rangers engage 6 NVA,
results: 1 NVA KIA, 1 IWC. A/4-3 Inf on 19 July conducted a hot CA, receiving SAF, AWF, M79, and mortars vic BT194125, results: 1 US KIA, 4 US WIA(E). D/1-6 Inf vic BT389034, detonated a B/T, results: 1 US WIA(E). Cumulative results for the period 11-19 July were reported as: 16 En KIA, 5 detained, 1 CSWC and 2 IWC. US casualties were: 1 US KIA and 8 US WIA(E). No contact was reported by the 198th Bde on 20 and 21 July. On 22 July D/4-3 Inf engaged 1 structure resulting in 1 VC KIA. D/1-1 Cav vic BS533982 engaged 4-5 VC resulting in 4 VC KIA. On 23 July Chu Lai, vic BT528097 received 3x122mm rockets, resulting in 1 US WIA(M). Recon/4-3 Inf, vic BT127275 engaged 6 VC, resulting in 5 VC KIA, 2 detained. The following day, 24 July D/1-1 Cav vic BT108325 engaged an UNSEF resulting in 3 VC KIA. On 25 July D/1-1 Cav vic BT140228 engaged 6 VC, resulting in 1 VC KIA, 1 IWC and 5 detained. No contact was reported on 26 July. A boobytrap once again took a toll on 27 July as Recon/4-3 Inf detonated one vic BT179088 resulting in 3 US WIA(E). The following day, 28 July, A/1-6 Inf engaged and UNSEF vic BS465890 resulting in 2 VC KIA, 2 detained, 2 IWC and 1 CSWC. C/4-3 Inf vic BS179997 had a mechanical ambush detonate resulting in 1 VC KIA, 1 IWC. D/1-1 on a hot insertion vic BT282069 had 1 US WIA(E). The next day, 29 July, D/1-1 Cav vic BT290040 engaged 1 VC resulting in 1 VC KIA. On 30 July D/1-1 Cav vic Z106087 engaged 3 VC, resulting in 1 VC KIA. There was plenty of action on 31 July as C/1-6 Inf vic BS509938 engaged 1 VC resulting in 1 VC KIA. 116 AVN vic BT179120 engaged 3 VC, resulting in 1 VC KIA. D/1-1 Cav vic ZC012085 engaged an UNSEF, resulting in 2 NVA KIA. Later the same day D/1-1 Cav, again engaged an UNSEF at the same grid resulting in 6 NVA KIA. D/1-1 Cav vic BT290068 engaged 1 VC, resulting in 1 VC KIA. Cumulative results for the period 20-31 July were reported as: 35 EN KIA, 10 detained, 5 IWC and 1 CSWC. US casualties were 4 US WIA(E) and 1 US WIA(M). On 2 Aug A/4-3 Inf vic BT140059 had a mechan-ical ambush detonate, resulting in 1 VC KIA. In the early morning of 4 Aug, A/4-3 vic BS165958 engaged 3 VC resulting in 1 VC KIA, 1 CSWC. There was light and scattered contact through 6 Aug with negative casualties. On 7 August B/4-3 Inf vic BT244000 detonated a boobytrap resulting in 1 US KIA, 2 US WIA(E). D/1-1 Cav vic BS008850 obtained an airstrike and engaged a SEL resulting in 4 VC KIA (credit to Helix FAC 24). On 8 Aug A/4-3 Inf, vic BT1775029 engaged 5 VC resulting in 5 VC KIA. B/1-6 Inf had a brief but fierce fire fight on 9 Aug vic BS298977 resulting in 2 NVA KIA, 1 US KIA,
1 US WIA and 1 IWC. The following day A/4-3 engaged an UNSEF vic BT189011 resulting in 3 VC KIA and 1 IWC. In the only contact reported for 12 Aug D/4-3 Inf vic BT280097 had a mechanical ambush detonate, resulting in 2 VC KIA. On 13 Aug B/4-3 Inf vic BT287014 had 2 mechanical ambushes detonate resulting in 2 VC KIA, 1 NVA KIA and 1 IWC. Once again on 14 Aug B/4-3 Inf vic BT287008 had 2 mechanical ambushes detonate resulting in 1 NVA KIA, 1 VC KIA and 2 IWC. A/4-3 Inf on 15 Aug vic BT215070 detonated a mine resulting in 3 US WIA(E), 2 US WIA(M). Action was light until 20 Aug when the snipers of 1-6 Inf, vic BS493917 engaged 12 VC resulting in 3 VC KIA. Cumulative results for the period 1-20 Aug were: 5 NVA KIA, 34 VC KIA, 6 IWC and 1 CSWC. US casualties were: 3 US KIA, 10 US WIA(E), 2 US WIA(M). In a well planned mechanical ambush C/4-3 Inf on 21 Aug vic BT278055 killed 2 NVA, captured 2 IW. A/1-6 Inf vic BS295995 engaged 1 VC with AW and SAF resulting in 1 VC KIA, 1 K-54 pistol CIA. Contact was light and sporadic until 25 Aug when D/4-3 Inf vic BT255015 engaged 4 NVA, resulting in 1 NVA KIA.

(continued)

(continued)

B/4-3 Inf at the same grid found a grave resulting in 1 NVA and 1 IWC. The next day, 26 Aug E/1st Cav vic BT065298 received 1 RPG resulting in 5 US WIA(E). On 27 Aug B/3-82 Arty vic BT115140 received 2x122mm rockets. Results of this were 2 US WIA(E). The gunships of B/123 AVN engaged an UnSEF on 28 Aug at BT077297 resulting in 6 NVA KIA. E/1st Cav in two separate incidents on 30 Aug vic BT0018348 were engaged with a command detonated mine and later the same day by SAF. Results of these two contacts were 3 US KIA, and 9 US WIA(E). At 1230H D/1-1 Cav vic BT078296 engaged a SEL, resulting in 5 NVA KIA. The gunships of the 176 AVN engaged an UNSEF at grid BT215215 resulting in 8 VC KIA. Cumulative results for the period 21-31 Aug were: 36 EN KIA, 1 detained, 2 Hoi Chanh and 6 IWC. US casualties were 3 US KIA, 20 US WIA(E). Contact was light on the first 2 days of September. On 2 Sep D/4-3 Inf vic BT215007 had another successful mechanical ambush detonate resulting in 2 NVA KIA, 2
IWC. On 3 Sep D/1-6 Inf vic BS284992 engaged an UNSEF, resulting in 3 US WIA(E), and 1 US WIA(M). Action increased significantly on 7 Sep as D/1-1 Cav engaged an UNSEF vic BT0098356 results of the contact were 10 VC KIA. Cumulative results for the period 1-8 Sep were 14 EN KIA, 6 IWC. US casualties were 10 US WIA(E) and 1 US WIA(M). In an ambush on 9 Sep, B/4-3 Inf was en-gaged by an UNSEF. Results of this action were 4 US WIA(E). On 10 Sep FAC's engaged a bunker complex vic AS932882 resulting in 8 VC KBA/S. Action was light within the 198th Bde AO until 13 Sep when gunships from the 176th AVN engaged an UNSEF vic AT917314. Results of this were 30 NVA KIA. On 15 Sep B/1-1 Cav vic AT979333 received mortar and RPG fire. Results of this were 1 US KIA, 15 US WIA(E) and 2 US WIA(M).Cumulative results for the period 9 thru 15 Sep were reported as 30 NVA KIA, 8 VC KIA and 1 IWC. US casualties were 1 US KIA, 15 US WIA(E) and 2 US WIA(M). Action picked up for the 198 Bde on 17 Sep as D/4-3 Inf vic BT228003 had a mechanical ambush detonate resulting in 1 NVA KIA. C/1-6 Inf engaged 1 VC vic BS253965 resulting in 1 VC KIA. B/123 AVN engaged an UNSEF, vic BS353976. Results of this were 7 VC KIA. FAC's engaged UNSEF vic BS353976 resulting in 4 VC KIA. (Credit 4 KIA to FAC's). On 18 Sep C/1-20 Inf vic AT901232, received 20 82mm mortar rounds. Results of this were 5 US WIA(M). On 19 Sep in two separate incidents, A/1-6 Inf engaged 3 NVA vic BS357967, results of this were 3 NVA KIA. C/1-1 Cav received SAF and B-40 rockets vic BT051390. Results of this were 2 US WIA(E) The WIA were from D/1020 Inf. No contact was reported on 20 and 21 September. Cumulative results for the period 16-21 Sep were 4 NVA KIA, 13 VC KIA and 1 detained. US casualties were 4 US WIA(E) and 5 US WIA(M). Mines and booby traps again took their toll on 22 September. C/1-20 Inf detonated a mine vic BT045401 resulting in 2 US KIA, 1 US WIA(M). At 1330H, B/1-1 Cav vic AT984337 detonated a mine, results were 6 US WIA(E). C/1-1 Cav detonated a booby trap vic BT042388 resulting in 1 US WIA(E). Later the same day C/1-1 Cav received 5 60mm mortar and 1 RPG rd resulting in 3 US WIA(E). (1 WIA from C/1-1 and 2 WIA from C/1-20 Inf). This incident occurred vic BT018382. C/1-20 Inf on 23 Sep detonated a booby trap vic BT038392 resulting in 2 US WIA(E). (1 WIA from C/1-20 and 1 WIA, a combat photographer, from 523d Signal Bn). B/123 AVN in 4 separate incidents vic AS905876 engaged and killed 10 NVA. After observing a great amount of activity in this area, several air strikes were flown, resulting in 25 NVA KIA. A/11-6 Inf on 24 Sep found a weapons cache vic BS345976 which resulted in 16 IWC and 10 CSWC. On 25 Sep, C/1-20 Inf while on dismounted patrol with A/1-1 Cav detonated a booby trap resulting in 6 US WIA(E).This incident occurred in vic BT060390.C/1-1 Cav received SAF and 2 B-40 rockets vic BT062396 resulting in 1 US WIA(E). On 27 Sep, A/1-6 Inf vic BS352976 found 2 IW and 1 CSW, resulting in 2 IWC and 1 CSWC. Later the same day, A/1-6 Inf received hand grenades
resulting in 1 US KIA, 1 US WIA(E). On 28 Sep C/1-1 Cav detonated a booby trap vic BT014325 resulting in 3 US WIA(E). No contact was reported on 29 Sep. On 30 Sep D/1-1 Cav engaged 2 VC vic BS128955 resulting in 2 VC KIA.

(continued)

(continued)

Cumulative totals for the period 22-30 Sep 38 EN KIA, 20 IWC, 11 CSWC and 3 detained. US casualties were 3 US KIA, 26 US WIA(E) and 1 US WIA(M). On 1 Oct B/1-20 Inf received SAF vic AT918267 resulting in 1 US WIA(E). D/1-1 Cav engaged 2 VC vic BS128955 resulting in 2 VC KIA. A DivArty FO engaged UNSEF w/Arty vic AT979334. Results of this was 1 VC KBA. B/123 AVN on 3 Oct engaged 2 VC vic AS976862 resulting in 1 VC KIA. On 5 Oct D/4-3 Inf had another successful mechanical ambush detonate, resulting in 1 VC KIA and 1 IWC. This occurred vic BT143086. No contact was reported by the 198 Bde on 6-11 Oct. On 12 Oct B/123 AVN engaged 4 VC vic BS135778, resulting in 3 VC KIA. On 13 Oct, B/123 AVN engaged 1 VC vic BS0998222, resulting in 1 VC KIA. As of 142400H October 1971, the results of the 198th Infantry Brigade operations were:.

US	ENEMY
12 KIA	257 KIA
102 WIA(E)	35 DET
13 WIA(M)	1 PW/VC
0 MIA	4 PW/NVA
	0 RTNEE/VC
	0 RTNEE/NVA
	27 CIV DEF
	7 IN CIV
	58 IWC
	14 CSWC

SUBJECT: Operation Report - Lessons Learned, 23d Infantry Division (Americal), Period Ending 15 October 1971, RCS CSFOR - 65 (R3) (U)

4. (U) Organizational changes during the period.

a. 1 May 71 - 196th Inf Bde released TF 23d Cav to DISCOM.

b. 2 May 71 - 4-3d Inf Bn released from attachment 11th Inf Bde, placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde.

c. 6 May 71 - DISCOM released TF 23d Cav, placed OPCON to 11th Inf Bde.

d. 8 May 71 - DISCOM released H/17th Cav, placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde.

e. 12 May 71 - DISCOM released H/17th Cav, placed OPCON to 11th Inf Bde. DISCOM released 2d Plt, H/17th Cav, placed OPCON to TF 23d Cav.

f. 17 May 71 - 1st Sqd, 3d Plt, 300th MP attached to MACV Advisory Team 15 for rations, logistical support, and quarters.

g. 21 May 71 - 196th Inf Bde released one cavalry troop from 1-1 Cav, placed OPCON 198th Inf Bde.

h. 26 May 71 - 198th Inf Bde released F/17th Cav, placed OPCON to 1-1 Cav. 1-1 Cav relieved from attachment to DISCOM and attached to 196th Inf Bde.

i. 20 May 71 - 196th Inf Bde released 4-31st Inf Bn, placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde.

j. 23 May 71 - 198th Inf Bde released 4-31st Inf Bn, placed OPCON to 196th Inf Bde.

k. 1 July 71 - 1-52d Inf relieved from attachment to 198th Inf Bde and placed OPCON to 11th Inf Bde. 1st Sqd, 3d Plt, 300 MP Co relieved from attachment to MACV Team 15 and attached to MACV Advisory Team 16.

l. 4 Aug 71 - 274th FA (Radar) Detachment attached to 3-82d Arty.

m. 7 Aug 71 - Six Patrol Teams, Co G, 75th Inf (Rng) attached to HHC, 196th Inf Bde for administration/logistical support. Activation Ranger Command Group #2 (PROV), assigned to Co G, 75th Inf (Rngr). Command Group #2 (PROV) attached to HHC, 196th Inf Bde.

n. 17 Aug 71 - 11th Inf Bde released 1st Plt, E/1st Cav, placed OPCON to 39th Engr Bn. 16th CAG released F/8th Cav, placed OPCON to 196th Bde.

AVDF-HL 1 November 1971
SUBJECT: Operation Report - Lessons Learned, 23d Infantry Division (Americal), Period Ending 15 October 1971, RCS CSFOR - 65 (R3) (U)

Comment: Lots changes with the Americal units as they were being deactivated.....

o. 22 Aug 71 - 196th Inf Bde released F/8th Cav, placed OPCON to 16th CAG.

p. 25 Aug 71 - 1st Plt, **E/1st Cav** released from 39th Engr, placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde. E/1st Cav(-) released from 11th Inf Bde, placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde.

q. 27 Aug 71 - 196th released 1-1 Cav(-), placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde; **E/1st Cav** placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde.

r. 28 Aug 71 - 198th Inf Bde released 1st Plt, **E/1st Cav,** placed OPCON to 196th Inf Bde. 26th LCT placed in DS of 11th Inf Bde.

s. 31 Aug 71 - TF 23d Cav (PROV) inactivated, **E/1st Cav** and H/17th Cav relieved from attachment to 11th Inf Bde and attached to 11th Inf Bde for all purposes.

t. 4 Sep 71 - 196th Inf Bde released 4-31st Inf(-), placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde.

u. 12 Sep 71 - 11th Inf Bde released 1-20th Inf, placed OPCON to 198th Inf Bde. 198th Inf Bde released 4-31st Inf OPCON to 196th Inf Bde.

v. 26 Sep 71 - 198th Inf Bde released E/1st Cav, placed OPCON to 11th Inf Bde. 198th Inf Bde released 1-1st Cav(-) OPCON to 196th Inf Bde.

w. 9 Oct 71 - C/3-16th Arty, MET Section HHB, DIVARTY attached to 3-82d Arty. 271st FA (Radar) relieved from attachment HHB, 23d DIVARTY attached to 3-82d Arty.

x. The following inactivations were effected on dates indicated: 22 May 71 - 5-46 Inf Bn; 28 June 71 - 4-21 Inf Bn; July 71 - G, 55th Arty (MG); 12 Sep 71 - D/B Co, 23d Med Bn, D/723d Maint Bn, 31st PI Det, 90th Chem Det, G Co, 75th Inf (Rngr); 13 Sep 71- 71st AHC; 14 Sep 71 - 87th Chem Det, 57th IPSD, 59th IPSD; 15 Sep - E/26th Engr; 16 Sep 71 - H/17th Cav; 1 Oct 71 - B/723d Maint Bn; 5 Oct 71 - 1-20th Inf, HHC 11th Inf Bde; **6 Oct 71 - E/1 Cav**; 8 Oct 71 - 3-1st Inf; 9 Oct 71 - 6 -11th Arty; 10 Oct 71 - 132d ASHC; 12 Oct 71 - 1-52d Inf; 14 Oct 71 - D/26th Engr.

This section contains articles from “Pacific Stars & Stripes” newspaper related to E Troop 1/1st Cavalry.

29Mar68-**These Viet Cong Were Hayseeds**

CHU LAI, Vietnam (IO) - Where is a Viet Cong not a Viet Cong?

This question confronted 2nd Lt. Christopher Lane, of Olympia, Wash. Lane is a track commander from **E Troop 1st Armored Cav., of the Americal Div.'s 11th Inf. Brigade.**

Personnel carriers attached to the brigade's 3rd Bn., 1st Inf., observed what they thought were 10 enemy soldiers couching in a field and carrying weapons.

When the tracks moved in to challenge, three men made off. The remaining "soldiers turned out to be mannequin dummies made from straw. They were destroyed.

Stars & Stripes Page 1. Tuesday June 3, 1969

Birthday Candles Blown Out, 194 Reds, 19 GIs die in action.

By SPEC. 5 ERIC JOHNS
S&S Staff Correspondent

SAIGON – Allied and Communist forces Saturday clashed in four fierce battles within three hours after the Buddha's birthday truce ended for both sides. At least 194 Reds and 19 Americans were killed in the fighting.

Eighty-four North Vietnamese were killed in a 12-hour battle 130 miles southwest of Da Nang near Kontum City.

About 10 of the Reds were spotted by 4th Inf. Div. troops at mid-morning. Helicopters and GIs from the **1st Bn. of the 12th Inf**. pushed into the area of the rolling hills and 150-foot trees and discovered a network of bunkers.

"When I got over the scene, one of our units was dug in to a defensive perimeter about 150 meters from enemy bunkers." said Capt. James Erickson, Forward Air Controller for A1 Skyraiders and F100 Super Sabres which slammed bombs onto the fortifications.

"They were under heavy fire and weren't able to move any closer due to the incoming. They were in a center of a ring of bunkers and were completely surrounded.

Enemy resistance slacked off under the air and artillery strikes, and the "Iveymen" swept carefully through the rubbled bunkers in the evening with sporadic and sometimes intense firefights continuing to flare.

U.S. casualties were listed at 10 killed and 21 wounded.

In another all-day struggle, Americal Div. forces of the 11th Light Inf. Brigade killed 28 NVA soldiers 95 miles down the coast from Da Nang near Duc Pho. *(Historian Note: On 31 May 1969, **D/1-20 Inf and E Trp 1st Cav** vic BS7942 were locked in a day long contact with a large NVA force. Gunships and close-in air support was utilized to reinforce the mixed armor/infantry elements. At the end of the battle, 27 dead NVA were found on the field and 4 individual and 2 crew-served weapons were captured. To the south, C/1-20 engaged units of this enemy force as they attempted to exfiltrate the area retreating to the mountains to the west, killing 10 NVA and capturing various pieces of military equipment. Extensive reconnaissance in force operations were continued by the Americal Battalion maneuvering to the west to clear the area.)*

"We were moving up the river (the Song Tra) bordering some rice paddies, then veered north just as we had done for the past (Continued on Back Page. Col 1).

War Erupts Anew (Continued from Page 1)

two days," said First Lt. Frank Jacobs, a forward observer for a 1st Bn., 20th Inf. Company.

"We began to move towards thick vegetation near some grave mounds when all of a sudden all hell broke loose."

With the company pinned down by automatic weapons and rocket grenade fire, 1st Armored Cav. amtracks led the battalion infantrymen to drive the Reds from their fortifications.

The Communists retreated shortly after dark. Nine GIs were killed and 29 others were wounded.

Meanwhile.....

Stars & Stripes Page 24. Thursday June 3 & 12, 1969

1-Man-Gang Kelley Pitches, Reds Catch Hell

By SPEC. 5 BILL ELSEN S&S Staff Correspondent

DUC PHO, Vietnam – One man's heroics helped make the difference between victory and defeat for an entire company Saturday.

S. Sgt. Bill Kelley of Tampa, Fla., got "madder'n hell" when his company, **20th Inf.,** 11th Inf. Brigade ran into a North Vietnamese heavy weapons company.

The battle occurred two miles north of this small city in southern Quang Ngai Province where daytime encounters with the North Vietnamese are rare.

For two days, C Co. of the 1st Bn., 20th Inf., 11th Inf. Brigade. had been peacefully sweeping the marshy rice paddy area near a river. Suddenly, at 10:30 Saturday morning, C Co. walked in to an NVA unit digging in to hide for the day.

D Co., and S. Sgt. Kelley, its first platoon sergeant were called in to help when C Co. was temporarily halted by small arms and rocket grenade attack. Armored personnel carriers from **E Troop, 1st Cav**. also rushed in.

"We were on line with the tracks, ready to assault when an RPG rocket grenade knocked out a track near me," said Kelley.

Col. Jack L. Treadwell, commander of the Americal Div. Brigade, was watching from the command and control helicopter overhead.

"One thing I recall clearly was a sergeant running in front of those tracks and throwing grenades like a wild man." said Treadwell.

The strong-armed sergeant was Kelley, who remembered "spotting the RPG smoke in a brush-covered trench to the left."

"As old pal, Dave Barnett of Culver City, Calif., was driving a track nearby, and he just kept throwing me grenades.

Kelley's one-man attack silenced the reds and enabled the tracks and surrounding infantrymen to concentrate on snipers firing from the front and right flank.

At another tense moment in the battle, Kelley and Cpt. Jerry O'Leary of St. Louis, D Co. Commander, approached another trench which concealed a 10-man 82mm mortar crew. Three of the ten were armed with AK47 rifles; the others were unarmed.

"Kelley went right down and began to low-crawl toward that trench while they shot at him." said O'Leary.

"I got right up to that trench with a grenade in each hand," Kelley said. "They tossed out two Chi Com grenades, but I rolled away and let go with mine."

"That killed five," said O'Leary. "Then Kelley fired in a full magazine and killed two more. The last three were killed when he got into the hole."

"One guy fired at me with an AK47, but I got him," said Kelley, who recovered the weapon and took 15 Chi Com grenades out of the trench.

Kelley's heroics were finished. He was yet to team with Spec. 4 John Taylor of Taft, Calif. to wipe out a third heavy weapons position.

"We were on line again to make another sweep when they opened up with a 30-cal. machine gun about 30-50 meters away," said Kelley. "They had a good field of fire, and wounded one of the guys, I just got madder'n hell about it."

Although he was on the left flank and the machine gun to the far right, Kelley grabbed his favorite weapon, the grenade, and again crawled low toward the enemy bunker.

Taylor meanwhile, moved to the other side of the bunker and watched as "they shot right at Kelley as he moved in."

"I kept thinking, I'm dead, I'm dead," Kelley recalled. "I just threw a grenade and said a prayer."

Then Taylor did spot an opening and killed all three NVA with a grenade after he disabled one .30-cal. machine gun with rifle burst. He found the stock of a second machine gun, presumably destroyed by the grenade.

The battle which raged until dark, left 29 NVA dead. Kelley personally had accounted for at least 10 NVA, the 82mm mortar, and an AK47.

21Feb70-Near Perfect Operation

9 Reds 'Brought Back Alive'

FSB BRONCO, Vietnam (Special) - An 11th Inf. Brigade task force composed of elements of the 4th Bn., 21st Inf. and **E Troop, 1st Cav**. recently executed what may be termed a "perfect operation."

The speed and precision resulted in not only a successfully completed mission, but a combat operation with no Allied casualties.

The plan of action was conceived and carried out in a matter of hours. Intelligence reports indicated a concentration of Viet Cong in the area of Dam Lam Binh Lake, one mile southeast of Duc Pho.

The intelligence reports were received one evening and by dawn the next morning Capt. John W. Yarborough commanding officer of Co, A led a combat assault composed of the Recon. Platoon; 2d Platoon, A Co.; 2d Platoon, D Co.; a military intelligence element; some Vietnamese Popular Forces and National Police and a village chief from the nearby village of Pho Hiep.

Yarborough said, "We were working on indications from intelligence sources which had earlier given us successful results.

While the infantrymen assumed a line formation which stretched for 400 meters, 3rd Platoon, **E Troop, 1st Cav.**, had moved in three Sheridan combat assault vehicles and four armored personnel carriers to form a blocking force to the east.

The troopers swept through swamps, sand dunes, canals, rice paddies, and over and around hedgerows to flush out or engage the enemy. The water barriers served as welcome relief from the sun.

Said Yarborough: "Searching the canals we found four tunnels. Their entrances were both above and below the water. The first tunnel was empty. In the second, after a lot of coaxing with no results, we tossed in a hand grenade."

Finally, two dirty, scared VC emerged from their muddy hiding place. One had been sounded. A medical evacuation helicopter was called in, but before it could arrive the patient's heart stopped. A quick-thinking American medic administered heart massage to bring the VC back to consciousness. He was then "dusted-off" to firebase Bronco, where he died.

"We cleaned the other VC up, gave him cigarettes and talked with him. After he got over his initial fear, he told us of another tunnel hiding three armed VC," said Yarborough. "We again tried coaxing the VC, and once more had to resort to hand grenades."

The combination produced similar results - three shaken enemy soldiers turned over two AK44's and some "Chicom" grenades as they scurried out of their tunnel. One required a "dust-off" for minor wounds. A fourth tunnel, also empty was destroyed with a cratering charge.

"The village chief did a superb job. He went into all the tunnels. He always goes with us to show the people we are working together and in their interest," Yarborough said.

The **armored cavalrymen** moving into their eastern position "encountered numerous "spider holes" and tunnels," said Platoon Sgt. William J. White.

Spec. 4 David M. Doxtad, a right gunner on an armored personnel carrier, said, "We had just pulled a vehicle out which had gotten stuck, and I was sitting on the back of the **APC** when a buddy tapped me on the shoulder and said he had spotted a movement in a hedgerow.

"A group of **tankers** dismounted and searched the area. Two VC climbed out of a spider hole and gave up. One had jumped into the pond, but came out of the water and surrendered. I was searching the pond and spotted some ripples and an impression in the bank. I fired a few shots into the bank. Then we threw a concussion grenade into the water. A VC came out of the tunnel. We suspected more and threw another concussion grenade. Then another came out," Doxtad said.

By the day's end, the 11th Brigade soldiers had captured nine and killed one VC, confiscated four weapons, numerous hand grenades and other pieces of enemy equipment.

10Jun70-**Convoy Nightmare Erased As Units Clear Highway 1**

By SPEC. 4 PETER R. SORENSEN

FSB BRONCO, Vietnam (Special) - The highway is quiet save for the occasional puttering of a civilian vehicle. It is morning and the black asphalt has just begun to radiate the heat from a new day's sun. The roadsides are littered with undefinable rusted metal parts and the decaying skeletons of once lumbering vehicles. All bear silent witness to the landscape's treacherous past.

Highway 1, south from Duc Pho 15 miles to now abandoned Firebase Lowboy on the southern border of the 11th Infantry Brigade's area of operation was once a convoy commander's nightmare. "Ambush Alley" and "Engineer Pass" do not have any identifying road signs, nor do they appear on maps, but Americal Div. soldiers in the area can easily point out the real estate in transients.

Just south of Firebase Debbie Highway 1 assumes uncharacteristic curves and bends. Hills thickly covered with foliage and rocks rise up to the west. Also the west, the remnants of a destroyed French railroad parallel the road. At stretches foothills rise on both sides of the highway and dense vegetation has edged its way to the road's side.

"Before we started the 'minesweep-south" the NVA hit this section everyday with ambushes, mines and booby-traps," said Spec. 5 Richard D. Throm of D Co., 4th Bn., 21st Inf.

That was about four months ago. Now every morning, a team composed of infantry, engineers, artillery, armor and aviation insure that the highway remains open.

A light observation helicopter from the 11th Inf. Brigade flies a morning reconnaissance of the area radioing its finding to the sweep team. Gunships are on call, if needed.

C Co. of the 26th Engineer Bn., leads the column with a heavily-armed squad riding in a converted five-ton dump, "pressure-test truck." "We also sweep with mine detectors along the road and check culverts for mines each day," reported 1st Lt. Charles D. Butt.

A varying number of armored personnel carriers (APC) and "Sheridan" combat assault vehicles are scattered throughout the convoy, Said Sgt. Randall Fox, APC driver. "If we're hit, I swing in to face the action and put down a heavy base of fire for maneuver elements." **E Troop, 1st Cav**., also places their armored tracks in stationary strategic locations along the route.

Sgt. Norman N. Roberts leads a reaction force of a squad of infantrymen from the 4th Bn., 21st inf. "We're put down to engage enemy elements and seek out snipers. These men are all experienced, having spent a minimum of eight months in the field."

Artillery provides a forward observer in constant communication with batteries from surrounding firebases. G Btry., 55th Arty., is represented by quad-mounted .50 caliber machine guns. "Our 'VC Eater' alternates mornings with another quad-.50, from Firebase Debbie. The quads can put down heavy fire and cover a lot of area. The last time we made contact, a couple of days ago, a '.50' expended 8,000 rounds," said Sgt. Steve Cole.

Each morning silence is ruptured by the roar of the column as it "recons by fire" through the once deadly gauntlet. "In four months of operation, we've been sniped at maybe six times," said Throm. From ambushes everyday, the enemy has been forced to retreat to feeble harassment of the section.

6Oct70-Pacific Stars & Stripes
Tuesday

Americal Repulses Red Probe

S&S Vietnam Bureau

SAIGON – Eleven Communist troops were killed by Americal Div. troops **Sunday** ***[04OCT70]*** morning as they beat back a ground probe, the U.S. Command reported.

An element of the Americal's 11th Brigade, operating six miles west-southwest of Tam Ky in Quang Tin Province, was hit first by mortar fire which was quickly followed by the ground attack. Reinforcements were rushed to the American unit and helicopter gunships were called in to assist, the U.S. command said.

One American was killed and seven wounded, spokesmen said. *(Historian Note: Report from Americal Division Tactical Operations Center Entry for 04Oct70 Entry#4: 1-1 Cav reportingl, OP Nui Me (Jackson), BT218171 at 0240H. Rec mort & SAF fr est Co size force. Arty illum processed. 0250H, lost commo w/US element. Tam Ky lost commo w/RF element. 0430H, gained commo w/US element, rept OP overrun. En had AK-47, AK-50, SKS, MG & mort. 4xUS WIA(E) & 3xRF WIA(E), 1xUS KIA, 2xUS MIA. Further RF cas unk. Neg commo now. US RTO D/O.* ***E/1 Cav*** *& 1xCo RF proceeding to area. Res: 3xUS KIA, 4xUS WIA(E). D/O compl 0510H to 91st Evac. 3xWIA(E) – HQ Trp; 1xWIA(E) B/1-1, 2xKIA, B/1-1; 1xKIA HQ Trp.).*

In other actions in Quang Tin Province, members of the 196th Brigade killed five enemy soldiers in an ambush Saturday, 16 miles west-northwest of Tam Ky. In a contact one miles to the northeast, another element of the brigade killed four Communists.

Elsewhere, two Americans were killed and two wounded in brief ground actions in Binh Dinh and Quang Nam Provinces, a U.S. spokesman said.

The ARVN 21st Inf. Div. killed 21 enemy soldiers Saturday in a series of contacts 18 ½ miles south of Ca Mau, the An Xuyen province capital, the ARVN command reported.

In Military Region I, 21 Communists were killed by a Regional Force company operating in Quang Tin Province, while to the south, in Tuyen Duc Province, another RF unit inflicted 15 losses upon enemy forces operating a mile south of Da Lat, an ARVN spokesman said.

The ARVN command also reported that elements from the 22nd Inf. Div. killed 10 enemy soldiers about 60 miles south of Pleiku.

Pacific Stars & Stripes
10Apr71 Page 6
Saturday

625 Reds Slain At FB-6

S&S Vietnam Bureau

SAIGON – Army of the Republic of Vietnam (ARVN) infantrymen, supported by American artillery and at Khe Sanh now lies silent and empty, its trash-strewn perimeter guarded by a handful of American GIs.

The giant support base, abandoned by U.S. Marines in 1968 after a long Communist siege ended, was reopened to provide support for South Vietnam's Operation Lam Son 719 in Laos.

At the peak of the invasion 22,000 Vietnamese troops were deployed inside Laos. Nearly all of them drew their logistical support from Khe Sanh.

Most South Vietnamese forces have been withdrawn from Laos and the U.S. logistics apparatus at Khe Sanh has been disassembled.

"When they take up the damn runway, you know they've got to be leaving," said one of the dozen or so military policemen who remain at the base, referring to an aluminum-panel runway that was taken out a few days ago.

The last air plane to use the remaining runway flew out Thursday evening loaded with heavy equipment.

Scattered everywhere are papers, sandbags, empty ration cans, broken timbers, ammunition and small white parachutes from illumination flares which are used constantly at night. An overturned forklift lies in the center of the airfield, damaged beyond repair.

About the only sign of life, other than an occasional ARVN soldier, are armored vehicles from an Americal Div. unit.

One platoon here now has been in the operation since the beginning.

"We were the ones who cleared the road for the engineers, and we put up the sign at the border warning GIs not to go in, "said 1st Lt. Phail Wynn Jr., who commands the platoon.

"We've been expecting to leave for a week. There's nothing left here to protect anymore," Wynn said. "For the last few days we've been picking up ammo and destroying it. The ARVN left a lot and we're going to destroy all of it we can before we leave," he said, "and we caved in all the bunkers we don't need."

The men were destroying supplies and equipment that couldn't be removed. Huge clouds of black smoke were rising Friday afternoon as the men burned road oil that was left behind.

The men are eager to leave the Khe Sanh ghost town, they said.

[Historian Note: The 1st/1st Cavalry troops as well as E Troop 1/1st Cav (11th Bde.) had participated in this operation.]

Pacific Stars & Stripes
29Aug71 Page 6
Sunday

Reds Kill 5 GIs, Hurt 12

S&S Vietnam Bureau

SAIGON – Communists launched two attacks on Americal Div. units **Thursday** ***[26AUG71]*** and killed 5 GIs and wounded 12, the U.S. Command reported Friday.

In one assault enemy soldiers hit an **Americal Div**. position 16 miles south-southwest of Da Nang about 8 p.m., killing five Americans and wounding seven, spokesmen said. *[Historian Note: Americal Division Tactical Operations Center report for 26AUG71 Entry#57: 196 Bde, LT Jacobson,* ***B/1-1****, AT953524, 261915H. While in NDP unit rec hvy amt of AW/SAF, unk amt RPG fr close range res in 5xUS KIA, 6xUS WIA(E) & 1xUS WIA(M). 1xM113A1 w/minor dam. D/O compl 2020H to 95 Evac. Unit will remain in NDP. Arty to be fired thru the night. Arty employed res in 1xsec explo. All pers were in their crew pos w/steel helmets & flak jkts in linear formation..]*

The attack was the heaviest ground action involving American soldiers in four months, a spokesman said.

Armed with rifles and rocket propelled grenade launchers, the Reds also destroyed two armored personnel carriers and one Sheridan assault vehicle, spokesmen said.

U.S. artillery and helicopter gunships supported the American unit, but spokesmen said enemy casualties were unknown.

Four hours earlier Communists had attacked an **Americal** unit patrolling an area 30 miles south-southeast of Da Nang and wounded five GIs, spokesmen said. Enemy casualties again were unknown. The enemy force also damaged an armored personnel carrier. *[Historian Note: Americal Division Tactical Operations Center report for 26AUG71 Entry#56:* 198 Bde, Sp Salles, **E/1 Cav [***E Trp 1/1st Cavalry]*** , BT065298, 261640H. Eng UNSEF, rec 1xRPG direct on M113A1, light dam to veh. Res: 5xUS WIA(E). D/O compl 1700H to 91 Evac. Unit rtn SA/AWF w/unk res.*]*

.....

Pacific Stars & Stripes
02Sep71 Page 6
Thursday

Ambush Kills 3 Yanks; GI Election Alert Lifted

S&S Vietnam Bureau

SAIGON – Communists killed three Americans and wounded four Monday night when they ambushed a unit of the **196th Brigade**, Americal Div., U.S. command spokesmen said **Tuesday** ***[31AUG71]***.

The enemy force hit the unit on a road 30 miles south of Da Nang, spokesmen said. The Reds also destroyed two armored personnel carriers and a Sheridan assault vehicle. Enemy casualties were unknown.

[Historian Note: Americal Division Tactical Operations Center Report for [30AUG71] entry# 62: ***198 Bde*** *reported* ***E/1 Cav****, BT001305, (en) BT001306, 301725H-1800H. While enroute to BT014348 was amb by UNSEF, est platoon of enemy, rec RPG's & SAF prox 100m NW, 3xhits on 3xveh. G/S req, on sta 1755H, expended on SEL. G/S broke sta at 1812H. Reinforced by 1xplat* ***C Trp, 1-1 Cav****. Res: 3xUS KIA, 4xUS WIA(E), 2xto 91 Evac, 2x to 95 Evac, 2xM113A1[APC] dest, 1sM551 [Sheridan tank] dest.]*

Meanwhile, the U.S. command Tuesday lifted the countrywide alert imposed on U.S. forces before Sunday's lower house elections.

.....

An ARVN reconnaissance element killed five Reds in Quang Tin Province, and another reconnaissance unit operating 42 miles northwest of Saigon killed five Communists Monday, spokesmen said. Neither unit suffered any casualties.

.....

Pacific Stars & Stripes

06Oct71 – Page 6

Terrorists Fail in Saigon

S&S Vietnam Bureau

SAIGON ---.....

Red mortar men also hit the capital of Mo Duc District, 15 miles south-southeast of Quang Ngai, at 9:30 a.m. Sunday, killing one civilian and wounding two.

Troop Reduction Cuts 3,215 More

S&S Vietnam Bureau

SAIGON – More than 3,000 U.S. Army troops, most of them from the 23rd Inf. Div. (Americal), began stand down Monday in the third largest redeployment since American withdrawal began.

The largest units in Monday's elimination of 3,215 spaces were the 4th Bn., 31st Inf.; and 1st Bn. 20th Inf., both Americal units carrying 920 spaces each.

The 6th Bn., 32nd Arty., with 555 spaces, and the 1st Bn., 92nd Arty. with 470 made up the bulk of the rest. Both battalions were part of U.S. Army Forces (I Military Region.

The U.S. command in Saigon said the stand downs announced Monday reduced the number of maneuver battalions in country to 25. In July 1969 there were 112.

The remaining Americal unit to stand down was Hq. and Hq. Co., 11th Inf. Brigade, with 130 spaces.

The 270th Field Arty. Det., and **E Troop of the 1st Armored Cav.,** with 220 spaces between them rounded out the list of units to rotate.

Most of the units in Monday's stand down arrived in Vietnam between February and December 1967.

Meanwhile, the U.S. command said U.S. troop strength in Vietnam dropped 1,400 to 212,500 in the week ended Sept. 30.

The number must decrease by an average of 3,300 a week to reach President Nixon's goal of 184,000 by Dec. 1.

The 212,500 does not include 13,150 Navy and Coast Guard personnel on ships off the coast, the command said.

This section contains stories printed in the "Army Reporter" that related to the E Troop 1/1st Cavalry unit. (The "Army Reporter" was a "Stars & Stripes" owned newspaper.

30Mar68-**Task Force Barker Turns Tables on 3 VC Companies**

DUC PHO, (AMERICAL-IO)

-Infantry and cavalry units of the 11th Light Infantry Brigade's Task Force Barker, Americal Division, backed by artillery and air strikes, turned the tables on three Viet Cong companies in actions in the southern coastal section of I Corps recently.

The four-hour engagement left a total of 68 enemy dead on the battlefield by actual body count and five weapons captured. Units sweeping the area from a point near the village of My Lei to the sea were still rounding up prisoners and abandoned weapons the next day.

Initial Engagement

Company A was moving into the area on a routine operation aboard armored personnel carriers (APC) of **E Troop, 1st Cavalry**, led by 1st Lt. James Oley. The carriers halted to discharge troops shortly after noon, but before the men could disembark, the tracks were hit with rocket, mortar and machinegun fire.

"Two of the tracks received direct hits by mortars," according to SSgt. Bobby J. Brown, a Co. A squad leader, "They pulled into a circle facing four directions to let the troops out, and began shooting back with their .50 cal. machine guns and M60s.

Corporal Joseph N. Mason Jr., also of **Co. A**, was inside one of the APCs which was hit by a mortar round. He saw one of its M60 gunners get hit, took over the gun and continued to return fire.

Arty, Air Support

Support fire form the **6th Battalion, 11th Artillery** was called in to hold the VC battalion-sized unit at bay, and Air Force F-105 Thunderchiefs came in to blast enemy positions.

The 11th Bde's Aviation Detachment and Shark gunships from the 174th Aviation Company arrived on the scene to cover the APCs and Co A's advance.

Ground troops and cavalry continued t o receive heavy mortar and automatic weapons fire, and more air strikes were called.

"In all, we called four air strikes by the Air Force and had helicopters on station over the area, three different times," Lt. Col. Frank Barker, task force commander, said.

Captain Patrick Trinkle, Co. A commander, in the field with his troops, was wounded by a bullet and shrapnel in the shoulder and legs at 2:30 p.m., but remained in command of his company until the enemy broke contact at about 5:30 p.m.

Search Continues

"The units were able to sweep the entire area to the coast and back," Col. Barker stated.

The search for enemy dead, wounded and weapons, as well as troops hidden in spiderholes, tunnels and bunkers continued until dark. Reinforcements from Company B, 4th Battalion, 3rd Infantry linked up with Co. A and the two outfits set up a perimeter defense until dawn the next day.

Artillery continued to provide covering fire throughout the night to check enemy movements, and an Air Force AT-47 Puff, the Magic Dragon aircraft equipped with Vulcan min-guns flew cover over the perimeter defense most of the night.

An ambush patrol by Co. B killed two VCs during the night, capturing one weapon and the two companies, with the APCs from **E Troop**, continued to search the area the next day.

10Mar69-Accompanies RF assault

Psyops team likes action

DUC PHO - Their sound truck broadcast Vietnamese music as Sgt. Gary Taylor and Spec. 4 Patrick Fleming, members of HB-9 broadcast team, 3rd Detachment, 7th Psychological Operations Bn., attached to the Americal Division's 11th Brigade, drove down Highway 1.

As they passed through an area three miles north of here they heard a barrage of fire behind them. They turned their truck around and headed for a spot along the road where 20 Regional Forces (RFs) soldiers were engaged in a fire fight with a VC force of unknown size.

They faced their truck at the fire and began broadcasting their Chieu Hoi message.

The RFs and PSYOP team moved out against the enemy positions until they reached a tree line. They then received a heavy cross fire.

Taylor moved back to his vehicle to try and call in support. Suddenly he started receiving rounds from the other side of the road; however, he was able to get his call for assistance through.

In a matter of minutes gunships from the 174th Assault Helicopter Company and a track from **E Troop, 1st Armored Cavalry** were on the scene. Their supporting fire ceased the enemy's efforts and the PSYOPS team was able to drive on.

14Apr69-**Americal smashes NVA near Duc Pho**

DUC PHO - Heavy contact with a reinforced NVA company recently netted Americal soldiers of the 11th Infantry Brigade 32 enemy kills.

Working in an area 3 1/2 miles north of here, infantrymen from **Co. C, 3rd Bn., 1st Inf.**, and cavalrymen from "**E" Troop, 1st Cav**., combined efforts to crush the well-equipped enemy force.

Contact was made just before noon when **Co. C** was lifted into the area to search out a deserted village. The Landing Zone was "cold" and gave no indication of the hard fighting that the Americal elements were to encounter the rest of the day.

"As soon as we entered the village they opened up on us with one of their machine guns," said Spec. 4 Chuck Burnes. "We returned fire immediately, knocking out the enemy machine gun nest and killing six NVA."

The soldiers then moved forward to search out numerous bunkers to their front. Before they had gone 25 yards, however, they began receiving RPG and automatic weapons fire from those same positions.

The enemy threw Chicom grenades at the Americal infantrymen from all directions. No one was hit.

When night fell contact was broken and the soldiers from **Co. C and E Troop** counted 32 NVA bodies.

05May69 **Vietnam communique** April 14 to April 20

Americal Div

Soldiers of the Americal Division found plenty to keep them occupied during the week.

A reconnaissance patrol from the 4th Bn., 21st Inf. called in air strikes late April 18 on an NVA force moving through the jungle about 10 miles west-northwest of Duc Pho. A first-light search the next day revealed 18 NVA bodies.

In an action about 15 miles northwest of Duc Pho, gunship crews of the 123rd Aviation Bn., reported killing 11 enemy in two contacts April 19.

On April 16, an element of the 1st Bn., 20th Inf. was protecting the Sa Huynh Bridge 12 miles southeast of Duc Pho on Highway 1. An estimated 40 NVA sappers attacked the bridge in an abortive attempt to blow it up.

As **E Troop, 1st Cav**. arrived to reinforce the infantrymen, the enemy retreated, leaving three dead comrades behind.

Soldiers of the 1st Bn., 46th Inf. observed an enemy force moving through the jungle-covered foothills 14 miles southwest of Tam Ky April 19. The called in air strikes on the enemy and later counted the bodies of 14 enemy in a sweep of the area.

An April 15 medcap by soldiers of the 2nd Bn., 1st Inf. treated more than 170 Vietnamese civilians in a village 17 miles northwest of Tam Ky. One of the villagers told the Americans of an enemy rice cache that yielded three tons of rice.

16 June 1969 - **Enemy loses 51 in day-long clash**

DUC PHO - During a recent search and clear mission in an area four and one-half miles south of here**,** Co. C, 3rd Bn., 1st Inf. of the Americal Division, led by Capt. Boots Blank Jr., made heavy contact with a battalion-size enemy force.

The 11th Bde. soldiers held their ground and kept the enemy busy while two more companies and armored personnel carriers from **E Troop, 1st Cav.** moved in for the kill. A total of 51 enemy were killed in the action.

"We were walking through cane and potato fields in a wedge formation," explained Staff Sgt. Willie T. Helms, 1st Platoon leader. "There were sugar cane fields to our rear, hedgerows to our right, a hill to our left and nothing but open potato fields to our front."

The enemy waited until the Americans reached the potato fields before making their move. "When we got well into the potato fields, we started receiving sniper fire," continued **2nd Platoon** leader, Lt. Paul H. Yamada.

"We started receiving fire, and that's when they threw everything they had at us. We began receiving RPGs, automatic weapons fire, and small arms fire from three sides and suffered heavy casualties. The NVA were dug in with bunkers and spider holes.

"They were all over the place like ants," commented Helms. "Most of the men in my platoon were hit by the first few bursts of automatic weapons fire."

The Americal Division soldiers then called for support from **E Troop**, who immediately responded with six APCs under the command of Staff Sgt. Gary T. Whitnack. "The first thing we did when we got to the area was to give supporting fire and get the wounded to safety," explained Whitnack.

Early in the action, he suffered facial wounds from an M79 round but refused medical attention and continued to coordinate the APCs with the infantry unit.

After the wounded had been cared for, the tracks were put in line and began sweeping toward the enemy. "We put down a heavy base of fire and then began to move over the enemy positions," Whitnack continued. "As we passed the spider holes, we tossed grenades into them.

"They couldn't have been in the area very long because we conducted a patrol throughout that area just three days before the action took place and there was no sign of the enemy."

Lt. Col. George V. Ellis, commanding officer of the battalion, explained the over-all operation. "The operation developed in textbook form. Although **Co. C** had suffered heavy casualties, they maintained contact with the enemy and fixed his position while **Co. B** combat assaulted to the south of the action and **Co. D** acted in a reserve capacity.

"We were able to box the enemy in a horseshoe type cordon and made it practically impossible for him to maneuver. Contact was made with the enemy at 8:30 in the morning and he was not able to break contact with us until 6:30 that evening, which attributed to the large number of casualties he suffered."

Weapons captured included 4 AK47s, 2 light Chicom machineguns, 1 heavy Chicom machinegun with tripod, 7 RPG rounds, 20 82mm mortar rounds, and 16 60mm mortar rounds. Enemy packs and other field equipment were also captured.

In summarizing the action Ellis said, "I consider the action to have been very successful. We were able to ward off future attacks against firebases in the area and hurt the enemy severely.

16 June 1969 - **Vietnam communique - May 16-June 1**

Americal Div - A fierce day-long battle erupted in the Americal Division's 11th Light Inf. Bde.'s operational zone May 31 two miles north of Duc Pho near Highway One.

"We were moving up the river (Song Tra River) bordering some rice paddies the veered north just as we had done for the past few days," said Lt. Frank Jacobs, the forward observer for Co. C, 1st Bn., 20th Inf. "We began to move toward thick vegetation near some grave mounds when all of a sudden all hell broke loose. They were throwing heavy automatic weapons fire at us plus grenades, Rocket Propelled Grenades, and 60mm mortar rounds. The hot action made it difficult for the dustoff ships to get into the area."

The company, pinned down by the NVA force, radioed for aid while the infantrymen held their ground.

As the fighting increased, Armored Personnel Carriers of **E Troop, 1st Squadron, 1st Armor Cav.** moved in to give aid and Co. D, 1st Bn., 20th Inf. was combat assaulted to the area, aiding the infantrymen in killing 28 enemy.

30Jun69- **Vietnam communiqué** **June 9-15**

Americal Div

Things didn't go better with Coke for nine Viet Cong June 9. They were making home-made hand grenades cased in Coca-Cola cans in a hut along the access road between Duc Pho and the Americal Division's Landing Zone Bronco when one of the grenades "cooked off." The explosion touched off the batch of VC goodies, killing five and wounding four more.

Americal MP's raced to the scene and got the wounded to medical attention immediately. The injured grenade-makers later confessed what they had been doing. They admitted that while it was wet, it was wild.

Americal soldiers killed 24 VC and 33 North Vietnamese Army soldiers in 39 separate incidents the same day. In the largest battle, troopers of the 1st Bn., 20th Inf. along with soldiers from **E Troop, 1st Cav**. and the 11th Light Inf. Bde. killed 18 NVA in a bitter firefight two miles west of Duc Pho.

Action throughout the Americal Division's area of operation the following day found Communist troopers fighting more now but enjoying it less as 28 North Vietnamese Army soldiers and 22 Viet Cong died in combat.

21 July 1969 - **Tri-service attack rips foe**

LZ BRONCO - The combined firepower of the Army, Navy, and Air Force accounted for 69 NVA killed and 26 weapons, including 11 crew served, captured. The heavy action took place five miles west of the Americal Division's 11th Bde. headquarters near the village of Duc Pho.

Co. A, 1st Bn., 20th Inf., was on a search and clear operation when it came under heavy fire while working in a valley. Automatic weapons fire and RPGs kept the company pinned down until **Troop E, 1st Cav.,** moved to help.

"The terrain made it possible for only one or two of the APCs to get on line to assault the enemy positions," said Staff Sgt. Gary T. Whitenack, the 1st platoon leader.

"We were getting fire from three sides and some of the NVA were so close that when we moved through a hedgerow they were throwing grenades on top of the APC. But fortunately they rolled off," said Spec. 4 Jesse Lewis.

One of the APCs was hit by a recoilless round. After the men of the burning APC were rescued, the cavalrymen and Co. A pulled back and secured an area so that the wounded could be extracted.

When contact was broken, the recon element had killed four NVA and captured an AK47. Co. A had killed five NVA and **Troop E** had captured a .30-calibre machinegun, a .51-calibre machinegun, seven AK47s, and had killed four.

Capt. Charles O. Pittman was in the air directing artillery fire when he spotted 12 NVA trying to evade. He directed accurate fire on them, killing 10. Later artillery fire killed two more NVA.

When Co. A set up for the night, airstrikes, heavy fire from artillery batteries and guns from the USS Saint Paul hammered away at the hillsides where contact had been made earlier in the day.

The next morning 2nd ARVN Division forces of the 4th Bn., 3rd Regiment, swept through the area. The ARVNs found 11 NVA who had been killed by airstrikes. Moving further to the west, they found five other NVA who had been killed by the **123rd Aviation Bn.,** and 14 more NVA that had been killed by artillery fire during the night.

There were seven weapons policed up, four of which were crew served.

Co. A moved north from its overnight position and by midday had killed six NVA and had captured a Chinese Communist machinegun and an AK47.

Co. D was combat assaulted eight miles northwest of Duc Pho to help its sister company search the area. In a little over two hours, **Co. D** killed five NVA and captured one RPG launcher, two AK47s, and a machinegun.

Co. A was to be extracted from the area and **Co. D** was to set up security for the extraction and then move on and sweep further to the north. When the first lift came, the choppers received heavy ground fire and one doorgunner was hit, but the other helicopters were able to make their extractions.

The second lift came and one of the choppers took heavy ground fire and was unable to lift off.

During the night three NVA tried to penetrate the positions but were gunned down by men of the 3rd platoon. An RPG launcher, a .30-calibre machinegun, and an AK47 were taken from the dead NVA.

The next morning Co. D and the remaining men of Co. A were extracted and 2nd ARVN Division forces of the 3rd Bn., 4th Regiment, entered the area to complete sweeping operations.

11 August 1969 - **Soldiers, APCs ruin ambush**

FB DEBBIE - Twenty-two Communist soldiers died when their ambush against the 11th Inf. Bde.'s Co. A, 3rd Bn., 1st Inf., Americal Division, and armored personnel carriers from **E Troop, 1st Cav.** was crushed seven miles southwest of Duc Pho.

Co. A and the **APCs** were on a coordinated sweeping mission west of here when they were hit by intense fire from a stream bed at the edge of a woodline. The lead **APC** moving up a stream bed nearby hit a mine and then took three direct hits from rocket propelled grenades, pinning down the soldiers in the area.

Answering the call for help, four more **APCs** rushed to the scene while air strikes pounded the Communist fortifications.

"It was a well-prepared ambush," noted Pfc. Bill Mead, "because we put 150 rounds of M79 fire into the area before we entered. They didn't move a muscle or give themselves away at all."

In describing the initial contact, Lt. Terry Erich said, "I don't know how many of them were out there, but they had my 24 men and seven tracks pinned down. We had fire coming in from all directions."

Following the air raids the men of Co. A and the **APCs** pushed forward to rout the remaining enemy troops. As they moved, they found the bodies of 14 enemy soldiers.

The enemy fire was crushed by continuing gunship and APC fire as the soldiers overran the Communist positions.

Found among the enemy dead were three AK47s and three RPG launchers with five rounds of ammunition. As the **APCs** and Co. A moved back to the fire base, they received sporadic 60mm mortar fire.

When Co. A made another sweep of the same area the next morning, they found the bodies of eight more Communist soldiers.

1 September 1969 - **Vietnam communiqué - Aug 11-17**

Americal Div - Americal Division infantrymen, aided by helicopter gunships of the 14th Combat Avn. Bn., killed 38 VC and nine NVA soldiers Aug. 11 in a day of sporadic fighting throughout their area of operation.

In the largest contact of the day, track-mounted soldiers of **E Troop, 1st Squadron, 1st Armored Cav**., gunships of the 174th Assault Helicopter Co., and ground troops of Co. B, 3rd Bn., 1st Inf.**,** fought an undetermined number of VC and NVA soldiers in an afternoon-long fire fight 20 miles north of Duc Pho.

The initial contact was made by **E Troop's** armored personnel carrier- mounted soldiers who fought and killed four VC ducking into a tunnel. Getting increasing levels of sniper fire as they advanced through the area, the soldiers called for gunship support and a chopper rolled in killing one VC soldier.

The track-mounted Americans killed another four VC in the contact and infantrymen following behind them killed three VC, bringing the total for the action to 12 enemy soldiers killed.

Several NVA sappers died Aug. 16 when they tried to slip through the perimeter wire of LZ Baldy, headquarters of the Americal Division's 196th Bde. 21 miles northwest of Tam Ky. Six were cut down while they silently worked their way through the wire. The seventh was killed 50 meters inside the perimeter before he could blow any of his satchel charges.

Combined forces clear jungle

FB LIZ- The stretch of South China Sea coastland just north of Duc Pho was recently the object of a massive, 50-day land-clearing operation undertaken by forces of the Army, Navy, and Marines.

The "Strip" has long been a festering sore in the side of the agriculturally rich lowlands of southern Quang Ngai Province and had long been used as a spring board for enemy activity in the area. The fishermen who inhabited the coast were constantly harassed by the enemy.

The onset of the clearing operation had all the markings of the classic beachhead assault. The Recon Squad of Co. D's 1st Platoon, 1st Bn., 20th Inf., 11th Inf. Bde., Americal Division were "combat assaulted" by air onto the beach, 11 miles north of Duc Pho.

A thorough artillery preparation of the area by Btry, C. 6th Bn., 11th Arty., and an air prep by Shark and Dolphin teams of the 174th Helicopter Assault Co. preceded the landing.

The two platoons secured the beachhead area and were followed by Navy flat-bottomed landing craft which brought ashore the first load of several large land-clearing vehicles – Army "Rome Plow" and Marine "Eimco" caterpillars.

Co. A, 1st Bn., 20th Inf., was moved onto the beach in a Chinook air movement from Chu Lai and assumed security for the clearing operations undertaken by the division's 39th Engr. Bn. Elements of Troop A and **Troop E, 1st ~~Bn.~~, 1st Cav**., [*1st Rgt, 1st Cav*.] joined the operation later to assist in the land clearing and security of the men and machinery.

In spite of the often adverse weather conditions and enemy activity in the area, the men cleared almost 10,000 acres during the operation, an average of 200 acres a day.

Working with MACV and Vietnamese forces, the 1st Bn., 20th Inf. successfully relocated the civilians from "The Strip" to Highway 1, between the village of Van Truong and Tap An Bac. They have been provided with living quarters and an adequate supply of food.

The eventual goal of the land clearing operation is to deprive the enemy of its supply sources, collection points and bases of operation on the coast and to provide security for the fishermen and their families.

Air & ground forces slay 19 in MR3

...

23rd Inf Div

IN Quang Nam Province of Military Region 1 on the evening of April 25, an element of the 196th Bde., 23rd Infantry Division, engaged an unknown-size enemy force 12 miles west-southwest of Hoi An. Six of the enemy were killed. U.S. casualties were one killed and five wounded *[Historian Note: The Division Tactical Operations Center reported **A 2-1 Inf. Bn**. and **E Trp 1st/1st Cav**. were involved in this action].*

To the south in Quang Ngai Province of the region on the morning of April 29, an element of the 11th Bde. *[Historian Note: **D Company 3rd of the 1st Infantry Battalion** is recorded as finding this cache in the Division Tactical Operations Center reports.]* discovered an enemy weapons cache 10 miles west-southwest of Quang Ngai City. The cache contained four 12.7mm machine guns, three 57mm recoilless rifles, three 60mm mortars and 82 submachine guns. All were in good condition and evacuated. Back in Quang Nam Province on the morning of April 30, an element of the 196th Bde. *[Historian Note: **D Company 3rd of the 21st Infantry Battalion** is recorded as finding this cache in the Division Tactical Operations Center reports.]*discovered an enemy weapons cache located 15 miles southwest of Hoi An. The cache contained 23 rifles, three carbines, eight submachine guns and an 82mm mortar. All items were in good condition and evacuated.

That after noon (30 April 71) in Quang Ngai Province, an element *[Historian Note**: A 3/1st Inf. Bn**. was reported as having 7 WIA. Reporting was done by the 198th Bde.]* of the 198th Bde. engaged an unknown-size enemy force 26 miles southwest of Quang Ngai City. U.S. helicopter gunships supported the contact. U.S. casualties were seven wounded. Enemy casualties are unknown.

.....

CHU LAI- Around the beginning of May a new unit joined the Jungle Warriors of the 11th Infantry Brigade and since that time Task Force 23rd Cavalry (Provisional) has harassed the enemy in an area known as the Gaza Strip east of Mo Duc.

The special Cavalry task force consists of two of the three original Cavalry troops that came to Vietnam with each of the Americal's Brigades. **Echo Troops, 1st Cavalry** commanded by Capt. James L. Wilson and Hotel Troop, 17th Cavalry commanded by Capt. Randall F. Jarmen comprise the special Cav task force now operating with the 11th Brigade.

"It think the success is significant, but perhaps difficult to measure concretely," Maj. Frederick L. Wilmoth, commanding officer of Task Force 23rd Cav., commented.

"We have had some good initial successes and we have interdicted a great deal of enemy movement in this area. Echo Troop for example has discovered numerous small arms caches, has captured six of the enemy and has found approximately 20 tons of rice. Hotel Troop while working with a Popular
Forces (PF) element killed two enemy and captured four. Hotel Troop has also collected a substantial amount of munitions under the Volunteer Informant Program," Wilmoth added.

Wilmoth attributes the large munitions collection to two things: first the area Hotel Troop was working in had a lot of munitions around and second, Sfc. Longland organized the children in the area and got them in the spirit of turning in the munitions.

Since its forming the task force has been on combined operations with Regional Forces (RF), PF and U.S. Infantry forces. Operations with the 11th Brigade have primarily been with RF and PF elements.

"The Cavalry-Infantry team compliments one another very well. The RF and PF like the fire power which gets them into areas they have never worked before, Wilmoth said. "We like the added infantry protection they provide in heavy bush, plus the capability they add to the team to thoroughly search bunkers, brush lines, villages and tunnel complexes."

"We prefer American Cavalry men to fight mounted where we can maximize our fire power and mobility. Realistically speaking, in the Gaza Strip there is little opportunity to fight this way. The area is trafficable, there are several choke points and access into the Strip is limited because we take
extreme care not to damage rice fields. This, of course limits our rapid mobility, but in the long run it is a good policy because it doesn't make enemies out of the people."

"We must, as Infantry, ambush, search and clear and engage in and conduct dismounted sweeps. To say the Cav troopers are fond of dismounted actions would probably be incorrect," he added.

Wilmoth thinks it is significant that since the firs of the year both Echo and Hotel Troops have operated extensively in three of the four most heavily mined and boobytrapped areas in MR1. He added, "Our combat vehicles have belly armor for added protection against mines."

Action increases as elections near

On the evening of Aug. 27 in Quang Ngai Province of Military Region 1, helicopter gunships of the 23rd Infantry Division engaged an undetermined-size enemy force nine miles northeast of Quang Ngai City. Twelve of the enemy were killed. There were no U.S. casualties. *(Note: Americal Division*
ORLL for Aug. 26, 1971 ***B/123rd Avn*** *vic BS732822 engaged UNSEF. Results 12 VC KIA)*

Earlier in the week on Aug. 24, elements of the 198th Bde. at Camp Faulkner, two miles south of Da Nang, received fewer than 10 rounds of 60mm mortar fire, resulting in light casualties, no fatalities, and no materiel damage.

On the afternoon of Aug. 25 in Quang Ngai Province, an element of the 11th Bde., while on a search operation 12 miles southwest of Quang Ngai City, was engaged by an estimated enemy squad. U.S. artillery and helicopter gunships supported the contact. Enemy casualties were one killed and two wounded. *(Note: Americal Division ORLL report. 25 August* ***A/3-1st Inf****. vic BS6514597 had 1 US KIA and 2 US WIA).*

In Quang Nam Province of Military Region 1 on the evening of Aug. 26, elements of the 23rd In a night defensive position 16 miles south-southwest of Da Nang received an attack by an undetermined-size enemy force. U.S. artillery and helicopter gunships supported the action. Enemy casualties are unknown. U.S. casualties were five killed and seven wounded. Two armored personnel carriers and one Sheridan assault vehicle were destroyed. (Note: Americal Division ORLL reported Aug. 26 vic AT953524 B/1-1st Cav received AWF, SAF, & RPG fire. Result 7 friendly KIA, 2 M113 destroyed, & 1 M-551 damaged)

Further to the south that evening in Quang Tin Province, an element of the 23rd on a search operation was engaged by an unknown-size enemy force 17 miles north-northwest of Tam Ky. Five U.S. solders were wounded and an armored personnel carrier was damaged. Enemy casualties are unknown. (Americal ORLL reported **E/1-1st Cav** vic BT065298 received 1 RPG resulting in 5 U.S. WIA).

Early in the morning of Aug. 27 back in Quang Nam Province, elements of the 23rd in a night defensive position received a ground attack from an unknown-size enemy force. Enemy casualties are unknown. One U.S. soldier was wounded and one Sheridan assault vehicle was destroyed. *[Historian Note: B Troop 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry at location AT948528 received an RPG from 150 meters that destroyed 1 M-551. 1 KIA and 1 WIA.]*

To the south in Quang Tin Province late in the morning of Aug. 28, U.S. helicopter gunships of the 23rd received enemy ground fire 16 miles west-northwest of Tam Ky. the U.S. helicopters engaged the enemy killing six. There were no U.S. casualties. *[Historian Note: B/123rd Avn Bn. in support of 3/5th ARVNs recorded 6 enemy kills at location BT077297. ARVN unit reported 9 enemy kills and 3 losses and won wounded.] .*

.....

Military Region 1

On Aug. 24, the Da Nang Air Field received fewer than five rounds of 122mm rocket rounds, resulting in no casualties or materiel damage.

The following morning in Quang Tri Province, a U.S. Army OH6 helicopter observed an undetermined-size enemy force six miles north-northeast of Khe Sanh. The helicopters engaged the enemy, killing six. There were no U.S. casualties.

.....

CHU LAI - Underestimating the abilities of an enemy is a mistake which can produce fatal results, as a group of Viet Cong learned recently when they met with cavalrymen of **Echo Troop, 1st Cav**., in a mangrove swamp east of Mo Duc.

Foot-trails in to the area showed signs of recent use, and as the unit prepared for its sweep definite movement was spotted. A blocking force was quickly deployed and the sweep proceeded.

The VC were completely unprepared for this unexpected intrusion into their sanctuary and found themselves unable to evade or fight effectively. The terrain which had earlier sheltered them had now turned into a sticky trap.

Realizing the predicament they were in, two of the enemy surrendered themselves peacefully to the cavalrymen. Two of their comrades attempted to escape the area and were killed by M-60 and M-79 fire. Another duo might also have attempted escape had the terrain not foiled their plans. The pair was found stuck fast in waist deep mud, unable to move in any direction.

When the last of the enemy had been flushed from the area and the detainees evacuated to Mo Duc, the mangrove swamp was thoroughly beaten down by the cavalrymen to prevent any further use by the VC. An enemy sanctuary had been ruined.

22Nov71- **Photo Caption** **Page 3**

THE FORWARD OBSERVER for the **2nd Platoon, E Troop, 1st Cav**., reads the current "Alumni News" while he monitors radio at Fire Support Base Alpha 4.

This section is from the 3/1st Inf. Bn. Newsletters

This section is from the 3/1st Inf. Bn. Newsletters"Always First"

BRONCO TRIBUNE

Page 1

Vo1. II No 18 Friday, May 30, 1969

BATTALION NEWS

With only sporadic fighting in the field and relative peace and quiet on Bronco, the field troops are looking hopefully ahead to easier days and the refreshing break of stand-down in Chu Lai.

Bronco headquarters is busily preparing for the visit of Brigadier General WALLACE L. CLEMENT, Assistant Division Commander, and many other Americal Division officials on 3 June– Dedication Day for the new "Always First" Memorial Chapel. The chapel will be dedicated in memory of LTC WILLIAM L. PRITCHARD, JR, and all other members of 3d Bn 1st Inf. that were killed in action. PSG JAMES A. JONES, CPT RONALD W. BENZING, and his assistant, SP5 JAMES S. ADAMS are filling the last few days before the dedication diligently putting the finishing touches on the structure, despite the onslaught of stormy weather.

Bunker building and reinforcing continues on Bronco under the inspiration of 12 May, a day that will not soon be forgotten by those present during the early morning rocket and mortar attack.

Charlie Company will also remember that day. Their hard-hitting persistent pressure on a battalion-size NVA unit gave the 3d of the 1st enough time to bring in reinforcements which severely crippled and nearly trapped the NVA battalion in a valley about five miles south of Bronco.

The final tally after a heavy day of fighting was 51 confirmed NVA KIA's, one 7.92mm Chicom heavy machinegun, two RPD machineguns, four AK-47's, two mortar pits containing 20 rounds of 82mm ammo, and 16 rounds of 60mm ammo.

For their valorous efforts that day, HHC, Co B, Co C, and Co D, 3d of the 1st, and **1st Platoon, E Troop, 1st Cav, are being recommended for a Valorous Unit Award (comparable to a Silver Star for each individual in the units).**

About 10 days after the battle, Charlie Company moved to LZ Charlie Brown to guard the bridges and secure the LZ. There they have remained for the last two weeks, soaking up some beach sunshine for a change after their long tour of humping the hills and rice paddies south of Bronco.

Alpha Company moved off Charlie Brown as Co C moved on. Two nights before, they had caught a sapper squad trying to sneak through the perimeter wire. At least three of the VC bit the dust in the blast of Claymore and hand grenades.

Since Wed, 21 May, Alpha has been patrolling and sweeping "ambush alley" and the territory north and west of Charlie Brown.

.....

"Always First"

BRONCO TRIBUNE

Page 1

Vo1. III No 10 Friday, May 29, 1970

ACTION IN AO GOES ON THE UPSWING IN A TYPICAL MAY

Action in the 3d Battalion, 1st Infantry area of operations was on the upswing during the last couple of weeks. Delta and Alfa were involved in the heaviest contact during an operation near Nghia Hanh.

After the aborted attack on 4-11, Charlie Company began un-covering NVA soldiers. while on a night operation, "Chargin Charlie" engaged a number of enemy soldiers. In the brief exchange of gunfire one NVA was killed. Three AK-47's, five Chicoms, and other supplies were captured.

LZ 4-11 received 12 incoming rounds on the 10th. Counter artillery and mortar fire was used but with negative results. Later that day Alfa Company spotted a lone VC soldier bopping down a trail. His movement was halted after a hail of bullets netted one VC KIA.

Receiving sniper fire from an unknown sized enemy force, Company C called in helicopter gunships and artillery. On the 12th, working with the 4th ARVN Regiment, Alfa and Delta Companies ran into a large number of NVA soldiers. With helicopter gunship support and help from a cavalry unit **(This unit was E Troop 1/1st Cavalry)** the enemy guns were silenced. Sweeping the area of contact, nine enemy soldiers were found. A large number of weapons to include RPG's and AK-47s and their ammunition were also discovered. The 4th ARVN Regiment used as a blocking force, killed over 100 enemy soldiers, captured eight crew-served weapons and 49 individual weapons in the operation.

"Always First"
BRONCO TRIBUNE
Page 1
Vo1. III No 12 Friday, July 17, 1970

Coordination-Mobilization

RICE CACHE EXCAVATED

Alpha Company, operating in conjunction with **E Troop, 1st Cav**, net over 10 tons of rice near the Song Tra Khuc River, north of FSB 4-11.

Upon approaching a small village the tracks cordoned off the area, which was then searched. The bulk of the rice, which was contained in 55-gallon drums, was found buried in the ground. After being uncovered, the drums were hauled in cargo carriers to a point where they were bagged and later extracted by helicopter.

"Always First"
BRONCO TRIBUNE
Page 1
Vo1. III No 16 3/1 Friday, August 14, 1970

BATTALION NEWS

VALOROUS UNIT AWARD

In ceremonies held here 13 August, LTG James W. Sutherland (Ark), XXIV Corps Commander, presented Company C, 3rd Battalion, 1st Infantry 23d Infantry Division and **1st Platoon, E Troop, 1st Cavalry with the Valorous Unit Award** for their actions while engaged in military operations on 12 and 13 May 1969 in Quang Ngai Province. SP4 James Smith (Colfax, La.) read the citation, excerpts of which are noted in the following account. Present during the ceremonies were BG Theodore C. Mataxis (Seattle, Wash.) Acting Commander, Americal Division, COL Kendrick D. Barlow, 11th Brigade Commander, and LTC Roger A. Culbertson (Longview, Wash.), 3rd Battalion Commander.

On 12 May 1969 while operating in a suspected enemy area near the village of Nga Man, Charley Company uncovered a battalion sized base camp. Heavy contact was made with what was later identified as a reinforced company of NVA regulars. The well-entrenched and concealed enemy positions unleashed a barrage of machine gun and small arms fire. "As the battle intensified, the apparent strength and preparedness of the enemy necessitated committing the **1st Platoon, E Troop, 1st Cavalry** to assist in the bitter struggle." SGT Paul Leonard (Syracuse, N.Y.), a rifleman with the 1st platoon of Charley Company at the time, indicated that the tracks afforded the battered but undaunted members of his company a brief respite and the opportunity to regroup before launching several counterattacks. "The fury and effectiveness of their return fire prevented the main force of the enemy from regrouping and caused them to become completely disorganized. Through their continuous valorous actions and unrelenting pursuit of the fleeing enemy, they precipitated the route of the hostile unit." The final tally after a heavy day of fighting was 40 confirmed NVA KIA's, one 7.92mm Chicom heavy machinegun, two RPD machineguns, four AK-47's two mortar pits containing 20 rounds of 82mm ammo and 16 rounds of 60mm ammo.

This section is from the 4/3rd Inf. Bn. Newsletters

STAND DOWN SCHEDULE

Information regarding Stand down for the 4-3 Inf. has just been released. Specifically, the Stand down will take place during the period of 12-27 July 1969. The Stand Down will be conducted at the 11th Brigade Stand Down Area in Chu Lai which has a capacity to accommodate 132 men.

Following is the schedule for Stand Down:

a) 12-15 July 1969 Co D, 3/4 4.2 plat., selected H.Q.'s personnel
b) 15-18 July 1969 Co A, 3/4 4.2 plat., selected H.Q.'s personnel
c) 18-21 July 1969 Co B, 3/4 4.2 plat., selected H.Q.'s personnel
d) 21-24 July 1969 Co C, 3/4 4.2 plat., selected H.Q.'s personnel
e) 24-27 July 1969 Co E, recon plat., selected H.Q.'s personnel, 1 platoon E/1 Cav.

This section is from the 1/20th Inf. Bn. Newsletters.

SYKES REGULARS

Volume 1, Number 14 LZ LIZ, VIETNAM December 10, 1969

THE GAZA STRIP – THE ENEMY ROUTED AND THE LAND CLEARED

On a clear day, the Gaza Strip possesses all the peaceful serenity of a calm and colorful California beach. But the people and the hot dog stands are missing-a reminder that the Strip has the slumbering potential of a major battleground.

Oct. 11, forces of the Army, Navy, and Marines began a massive land clearing operation designed to eliminate the sources of enemy activity along the South China Sea coast line north of Duc Pho. The Recon Platoon and Delta Co.'s 1st Platoon were "combat assaulted" by air onto the beach, eleven miles north of Duc Pho, after a thorough artillery prep by Shark and Dolphin teams from the 174th Helicopter Assault Co. The two infantry platoons provided the initial coordination of land, sea, and air movements and secured the beachhead area where three of the Navy's flat-bottomed Landing Craft Utilities brought ashore the first load of several large land clearing vehicles–Army "Rome Plow" and Marine "Eimco" caterpillars.

Alpha Co. was moved onto the beach in a Chinook air movement from Chu Lai to assume the security for the clearing operations undertaken by the Americal Division's 39th Engineering Battalion and by the 1st Marine Division's 9th Engineering Battalion. Elements of A and E troops, 1/1 Cav., joined the operation later to assist in the land clearing and security of the men and machinery.

The Gaza Strip has long been a festering sore in the side of the agriculturally rich Quang Ngai Province. The fishermen who inhabited the Strip were constantly harassed by the obtrusive presence of the enemy and found their homes and livelihoods seriously undermined by enemy activity in the area.

Working with MACV and elements of RF, PF, and ARVN forces, the 1-20 successfully relocated the civilians from the Strip to Highway One, between the villages of Van Truong and Top An Doc. They have been provided with living quarters and an adequate supply of food. CPT Andrew Z. Lisowski, the officer in charge of the resettlement program said that the civilians are "adjusting very well to the relocation and their morale is high."

The eventual goal of the land clearing operation is to deny the enemy its supply sources, collection points, and base of operation in the Gaza Strip and to provide the means of securing the area for the fishermen and their families, unhampered by enemy harassment.

Tactically, the operation has proved to be successful. As the Strip was cleared to the south, the enemy's hiding places and bases of operations were destroyed, and they had to keep moving toward the mouth of the Song Tra Cau where they were eventually hemmed into a small area confined by the river to the west and south, and by the ocean to the east.

Alpha Co. took advantage of the enemy's limited mobility and in one week of sporadic contact accounted for 39 enemy dead, wounded, captured, or "Chieu Hoi'd" to the Allies.

To date, as the clearing operation moves south, past Tripoli, and out of the battalion's TAOR, the joint forces working in the Strip have accounted for 59 enemy dead, wounded, captured, or "Chieu Hoi'd." Six enemy weapons and numerous fighting positions and bunkers have been destroyed or captured. 45,000 pounds of rice were confiscated as well as quantities of medical equipment, ammunition, and supplies.

SYKES REGULARS
Volume 2, Number 14 LZ LIZ, VIETNAM April 03, 1970

RECON KILLS ONE VC, DETAINS ONE, and GETS AK

Recon's platoon leader attempted last Thursday to squeeze into a spider hole his men had uncovered but as it turned out, it's a good thing the hole was too narrow for him.

First Lieutenant Warren T. Waterbury (Ashland, Ky.) was leading a sweep through a group of hedgerows adjacent to the Gaza Strip, two kilometers northwest of Van Truong. Recon had been conducting operations in the area with tracks from E Troop, 1/1st Cav. when one of his men spotted the hole, well concealed in the undergrowth.

"I made it down as fare as my shoulders, but couldn't go any farther, so I felt around with my feet and took a look with my flashlight. I noticed there was something off in a corner, "Waterbury explained."

When he crawled back out, he had a concussion grenade dropped in the hole as a further precaution for clearing it. Immediately after the explosion, a VC emerged with his hands in the air, and another crawled to the entrance where he died.

The platoon's Kit Carson Scout, Huynh Bong, then checked out the hole and came up with an AK47 a pistol, a frag, and two pistol belts.

This section is from the 4/21st Inf. Bn. Newsletters

4 th Bn G I M L E T 21st INF
(New Psychodelic 4/21 graphics Look)

FRIDAY
VOL. I NO. 9 PAGE ONE 15 MAY 1970

4/21 EMPTIES RICE BOWL

GRAPHIC ART: A bowl large enough to hold several men is being emptied out by two soldiers. One who is tipping the bowl over and the other who is shoveling rice out. The caption on the bowl, "RICE BOWL".

Acting on an intelligence report, two elements from this Battalion, working with 12 Vietnamese and several vehicles from **E Troop 1st Cavalry**, recently placed a cordon around two hamlets in an area known as the "Rice Bowl", five miles south of Duc Pho, detaining six VC, one NVA, and confiscated 7,300 pounds of rice.

"Company D executed a combat assault into the area, and immediately placed a cordon around two small hamlets suspected to be VC controlled," explained Lieutenant Brian DeMary (Beaumont, Texas), Recon Platoon Leader, "our platoon was then dropped into the area with 12 Vietnamese to centralize the civilians and conduct a thorough interrogation". "We detained several individuals as they emerged from tunnels", commented Private First Class Cornelio Carrasco (Woodlake, California). The combined efforts resulted in five detainees, one NVA Woman, and a VC believed to be in control of the Hamlets.

The following day Company D again cordoned the hamlets while the Recon Platoon and part of **E Troop 1st Cavalry** moved in to search the area. "The first cache was discovered by the cavalrymen", explained Specialist Four Larry Hardin (Germantown, Kentucky) a member of the Recon element, "we then uncovered a second bundle". Recon Platoon Sergeant Bob Davidson (Kansas City, Missouri) described, "all the caches were buried approximately a foot underground, and were found by probing with metal rods, and digging with shovels.

This two-day operation is believed to have uncovered a major rice market for the VC and NVA operating in this area. The hard days work slowly came to an end as the Infantrymen of 4/21, and Cavalrymen of **E Troop** loaded their findings and mounted the heavy iron horses headed for home.....

This is the award information regarding an action involving E Troop 1/1st Cavalry:

General Orders Number 7090 26 July 1969

AWARD OF THE SILVER STAR

1. TC 320. The following AWARD is announced.

ELLIS, GEORGE V, XXX-XX-XXXX, LIEUTENANT COLONEL, INFANTRY
Headquarters and Headquarters Company, 3d Battalion, 1st Infantry, 11th Infantry Brigade APO 96217
Awarded: Silver Star (1st Oak Leaf Cluster)
Date action: 24 May 1969 - 25 May 1969
Theater: Republic of Vietnam

24 May 1969 - 25 May 1969
Theater: Republic of Vietnam

For gallantry in action against an armed hostile force in the Republic of Vietnam, Lieutenant Colonel Ellis distinguished himself by intrepid actions during the period 24 May 1969 to 25 May 1969 while serving as the Commanding Officer, 3d Battalion, 1st Infantry. During that time, Colonel Ellis was leading a combined infantry and cavalry task force in combat operations when it encountered a heavily armed North Vietnamese Army unit. Quickly assessing the tactical situation, Colonel Ellis organized his men and launched an assault on the enemy trenchlines. Due to the speed with which this critical maneuver was carried out, the cavalry vehicles easily overran the enemy bunkers and spider holes, inflicting heavy casualties on the insurgents and capturing a large cache of weapons. Realizing his tactical advantage, Colonel Ellis elected to maintain contact. He immediately deployed his cavalry element ***[Historian Note: This unit was E Troop 1/1st Cavalry]*** to assume blocking positions and prevent the enemy from disengaging. During this movement, the armored personnel carriers came under a devastating volume of fire, causing Colonel Ellis to be thrown from his vehicle. Despite suffering a painful wound, he unhesitatingly remounted and led another assault against the insurgents. At this time, Colonel Ellis deployed his infantrymen, completed an ammunition resupply, and initiated the evacuation of casualties. He then transferred to a Command and Control Helicopter and continued to direct the cordon encircling the enemy. As darkness fell, the desperate enemy soldiers attempted to break contact and flee the area. Observing this action, Colonel Ellis called in additional air support to cut off possible avenues of escape.

Throughout the night, he braved hostile anti-aircraft fire, remaining at the site to direct and adjust artillery, mortar, and airstrikes against the North Vietnamese Army soldiers.

His courageous actions were instrumental in minimizing casualties among his comrades and in the overall success of the mission. Lieutenant Colonel Ellis' personal heroism, professional competence, and devotion to duty are in keeping with the highest traditions of the military service and reflect great credit upon himself, the Americal Division, and the United States Army.

By direction of the President under the provisions of the Act of Congress, approved 9 July 1918.

This was not included in the original extract, but since I could not locate information on the death of **SP4 RICHARD FRANCIS GLINIEWICZ, I am adding this to the document. There will be many other items regarding E Troop in the 1/20th Operation Summaries and other infantry units, especially those from the 11th Brigade.**

1-20th Inf. Bn. Operation summary prepared by Chuck Seketa.

CHARLIE COMPANY May 31, 1969

At 0800hrs Charlie Company moving north spotted VC/NVA and open fire upon them, they returned fire on US, with small arms fire and RPG results was 5 US WHA and 1 US KHA. Charlie Company is in contact with an unknown size enemy force (Platoon size plus) in a fortified complex vicinity of 811429. At 0837hrs Charlie Company found a bunker entrance, which was concealed, inside they found documents and VC flag will evac documents. At 0946hrs Charlie Company observed 7 VCS men moving into Ville at 753407 work from Artillery OK Fire Mission and Delta Company is informed and will OK Fire Mission. At 0955hrs Charlie Company received 60mm fire and hand grenades and small arms fire 8 more WHA at 812427. At 1005hrs **E Troop** engaged VC with negative assessment VC where all in camouflaged with brush. Recon Platoon is standing by for Combat Assault LZ will be west and north of Charlie Company to set up a Block area to sweep to Recon Block area. Delta Company 1st PZ was 1102hrs Last LZ at 1131hrs into 795425 and then Recon 1st PZ 1136hrs to LZ 1140hrs at 792432. At 1225hrs Charlie Company total for action is 5 KHA, 10 WHA, and still in contact and putting pressure on the enemy element. Delta Company is moving with **E Troop** and APC from North area receiving RPG and small arms fire, 1 APC hit results 1 US KHA and 3 US WHA from **E Troop**, Charlie Company receiving heavy small arms fire and RPG and mortar rounds at 1210hrs. **E Troop** at 797427 reports 4 NVA KIA and Delta Company at 1305hrs report 13 NVA KIA and 2 AK 47 found 82 mortar sight and rounds and found 1 82mm complete and 1 NVA pack. At 1406hrs Delta Company has Dust Off with 7 heat casualties and 1 US KHA going to Bronco. At 1500hrs Delta Company at 812426 Delta Company report 1 NVA KIA, Charlie Company 1 NVA KIA. At 1725hrs Delta Company report 1US WHA and then at 818429 3 VC/NVA in bunker KIA, 1 30 cal Machinegun and 2 AK 47, with 5 NVA KIA outside the bunker. At 1945hrs 1-20th Infantry Update Report: E Troop 1 Calvary 1 KHA and 3 WHA (E), Delta Company 5 WHA (E), 6-11 Artillery reports 2 KHA and 2 WHA (E), Charlie Company 5 KHA and 17 WHA (E), Headquarter Company 1 KHA and 1 WHA (E). Delta Company is informed that they will be joined at 0700hrs with another platoon of APC from E Troop will come up on their push in the morning. Charlie Company SP4 JOEY LEE BOLES, SP4 STEVEN KENNETH SPRINKLE, SP4 SALVADOR PUGA TRIANA, SP4 THOMAS ARTHUR WATSON AND PFC DAVID W. KINNEY LISTED AS KHA. Headquarters and Headquarter Company (Medics) has SP4 JAMES JOSEPH WISE (MEDIC) LISTED AS KHA with SP4 Gary W. McCann and SP4 Edward F. Edward Mueller where award Purple Hearts. **E Troop, 1st Squad. 1st Calvary** has **SP4 RICHARD FRANCIS GLINIEWICZ** LISTED AS KHA with SP4 Homer L Garrison JR. was warded the Purple Heart. The 6th Battalion 11th Artillery we have CPL RUSSELL EVANS AND JAMES ALFRED WRIGHT LISTED AS KHA with 1LT Frank G. Jacobs was award the Purple Heart. Charlie Company also evac SGT Richard L. Kuhn, SP4 Robert McKinley, PFC John J. Pipczynski, PFC Roy Johnson to 27th Surgical Hospital. Also SGT Timothy McClaughery, SGT John K. Killoran, SP4 Charles Unterberger, and PFC Cliff Engstrom to 312th Evac Hospital with PFC Roy Johnson, SP4 Robert E. McKinley and PFC John J. Pipczynski where award Purple Heart from 27th Surgical Hospital. Headquarter Company has Medics SP4 Edward F. Mueller and SP4 Gary W. McCann where also evac to 27th Surgical and awarded Purple Heart.

This is the end of the compilation document.

Addtional notes about what is available regarding the history of E Troop's service in Vietnam

Over 6,000 pages of ADVA Newsletters and Journal publications are available electronically in PDF files. The files are too large to email, but could be provided by flash drives in the mail. The Newsletter publication items are not searchable, so the materials are available, but it would require an effort to locate these items. The "Journal" publication superseded the "Newsletter" in the fourth quarter of 2005. The "Journal" PDF files are searchable when opened with ADOBE Acrobat. Some thought might be needed on what materials would be selected.

Another type of document can be prepared for E Troop 1/1st Cavalry. I would describe as an extract. Some veteran groups have obtained S2/S3 reports for their units from the National Archives. The S2/S3 reports for the units are a detailed record of their unit's service in Vietnam. This is not available for E Trp 1/1st Cavalry. What can be done for E Trp is an extraction from the Division Tactical Operation Center S2/S3 report of entries related to E Troop actions. It took five years effort to obtain the S2/S3 records from the National Archives and another five years to transcribe the reports so they are computer searchable. The "extract" process for a unit like E Troop 1/1st Cavalry might be done in a couple weeks using computer searches on the 50 months of Americal Division S2/S3 reports. This may not be as detailed as obtaining the S2/S3 reports for E Troop, but it is not a multi-year project to obtain the records. The other consideration is the money. S2/S3 reports can be 300-600 pages per month. At $.75 - $1.50 a page this would likely cost $10,000-$20,000 to order a complete set from the National Archives. An effort like this also could take years as the resources required may not be available. Also the National Archives has been closed over a year because of COVID-19. Extracting the information from the Division S2/S3 reports has some advantages. 95% of the actions are recorded and less detail of mundane entries are avoided.

Complementing this information is casualty reporting. Information regarding the names of the men who died can be tied back to most incidents reported in the S2/S3. And many of the names of men who were wounded can be tied back to the incidents from January 1970-January 1971. In addition to the Division S2/S3 there is detailed information regarding the actions of the 1/20th Inf. Bn. prepared by the late Chuck Seketa. There is also detailed information that was originally prepared for the 3/1st Inf. Bn. by the late LTC. Leslie Stottle and recently updated by myself. There is a great deal of material for the 4/3rd Inf. Bn. including S2/S3 reports, operation plans, orders, and summaries. Map overlays exist for the Operations. The 4/3rd Inf. Bn.materials are the most complete and detailed, but the information is not computer searchable so it makes the effort a bit more time consuming to complete. Another item that can complement the reporting is the weather forecasts found in the Americal Division Daily Newsheets. There are some situation reports that might have references to the actions of E Troop, but again these are not computer searchable.

Maps of the AO that E Troop operated in are available and can be used to locate sites of incidents from the S2/S3 reports. Major Landing Zones and Firebases are marked on these maps. Less well known firebase locations are usually known and can be marked up on a map for our veterans.

This document has a listing of operations that E Troop participated in. There are reports that describe the operation planning, execution, and results that may be found online or in our database.

The ADVA historian can print a listing of the men who died in service with "E Troop". The listing will normally include a summary of an incident, the grid location, the name, rank, and awards of the soldiers. This information for the 3,937 Americal soldiers was added by the Coffelt Data Base teams using the Americal Division S2/S3 reports and other materials provided by the ADVA historian. It has been available online in the Coffelt Data Base web-site since before April 2004.

A roster of 213 men is available for E Trp from September 1970. This provides the name rank and MOS of the men at this point in time. A video made by Jimmie Simmons made in 1966-1967 shows where he trained on armor vehicles at Ft. Hood, TX and then as he operated E Troop tracks in Vietnam.

And index of names from the 1969 E Troop yearbook is available in an Excel spreadsheet.
A reduced sized PDF file of the yearbook for viewingor printing is available to be shared by Email.